

Milnesium minutum and *Milnesium sandrae*, two new species of Milnesiidae (Tardigrada, Eutardigrada, Apochela)

Giovanni Pilato¹, Oscar Lisi¹

¹ Department of Biological, Geological and Environmental Sciences, University of Catania, Via Androne 81, 95124, Catania, Italy

Corresponding author: Giovanni Pilato (pilato@unict.it)

Academic editor: S. McInnes | Received 16 September 2015 | Accepted 16 February 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/0D488358-10A0-419F-BFC6-5144A3797F29>

Citation: Pilato G, Lisi O (2016) *Milnesium minutum* and *Milnesium sandrae*, two new species of Milnesiidae (Tardigrada, Eutardigrada, Apochela). ZooKeys 580: 1–12. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.6603

Abstract

Two new species of *Milnesium* are described, *Milnesium minutum* **sp. n.** from Sicily and *Milnesium sandrae* **sp. n.** from the Hawaiian Archipelago. The body size of *Milnesium minutum* is the smallest of the known species of the genus. The stylet supports are inserted on the buccal tube at 63–66% of its length and the claws have a [3-3]-[3-3] configuration. *Milnesium sandrae* has stylet supports inserted on the buccal tube at 58–60.5% of its length, a [3-3]-[3-3] claw configuration, and the percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw length on legs I–III (78.6%–85.5%) clearly higher than on legs IV (70.5%–71.4%). With the description of these two new species, the number of species in the genus is increased to 31.

Keywords

Tardigrada, Milnesiidae, new species, Sicily, Hawaiian Archipelago

Introduction

For 150 years, the genus *Milnesium* was considered monospecific. Realizing that the individual variability of some characters of Eutardigrada was not as wide as believed for a long time, Binda and Pilato (1990) described a second species of the genus: *Milnesium brachyungue* Binda & Pilato, 1990. Subsequently, various authors described many more species.

In this paper, two new species are described: one, *Milnesium minutum* sp. n., from two Sicilian localities and the other, *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n., from Hawai'i Island (Hawaiian Archipelago).

Material and methods

All studied specimens were mounted in polyvinyl lactophenol. Measurements, in micrometers (μm), and photomicrographs were made under x100 oil immersion, using a Leica Phase Contrast Microscope equipped with “Canon S40” digital camera and Adobe Photoshop Elements 2.0 digital imaging software. The *pt* index (Pilato 1981) is the percent ratio between the length of a structure and the length of the buccal tube. In Milnesiidae, the length of the buccal tube is measured from the anterior margin of the stylet sheaths to the caudal end, including the flexible portion (Tumanov 2006). We measured only specimens that were aligned to provide accurate morphometric measurements; for this reason, when only a small population is available, only few specimens are suitable for measurement. Though this prevents the assessment of statistical analyses, provided the morphological characters are clearly indicative of speciation, this method avoids the sometime questionably large ranges within statistical analyses caused by imprecise measurements. Claw length refers to the maximum length of the external, primary claws correctly oriented with neither bent nor abnormally straight apices. Configuration of the number of claw points on secondary claws (claw configuration) is given according to Michalczyk et al. (2012b).

In addition to the literature descriptions of many species, the following species (deposited in the Binda & Pilato collection) have been examined for comparison: *Milnesium brachyungue* Binda & Pilato, 1990; *Milnesium eury stomum* Maucci, 1991; *Milnesium antarcticum* Tumanov, 2006; *Milnesium asiaticum* Tumanov, 2006; *Milnesium longiungue* Tumanov, 2006.

Results

Milnesium minutum sp. n.

<http://zoobank.org/F90A2415-9C36-4D42-BFF1-C21AE5CE5D20>

Fig. 1, Table 1

Type locality. Sicily, Moio Alcantara, Contrada Rinazzo 37°54'04"N, 15°03'08"E.

Material examined. Moio Alcantara: Contrada Rinazzo (holotype and one paratype: (slide No. 4127) from a moss sample on rock collected by Dr. R. Catanzaro (Catania) (April 1986); Noto: Contrada Volpiglia, (one paratype, slide No. 3238) from a moss sample collected on a dry wall by Mr. S. Di Stefano (Catania) (February 1980).

Type repository. Holotype and two paratypes are deposited in the Binda and Pilato Collection (slides Nos. 4127 and 3238), Museum of the Department of Biological, Geological and Environmental Sciences, University of Catania, Sicily.

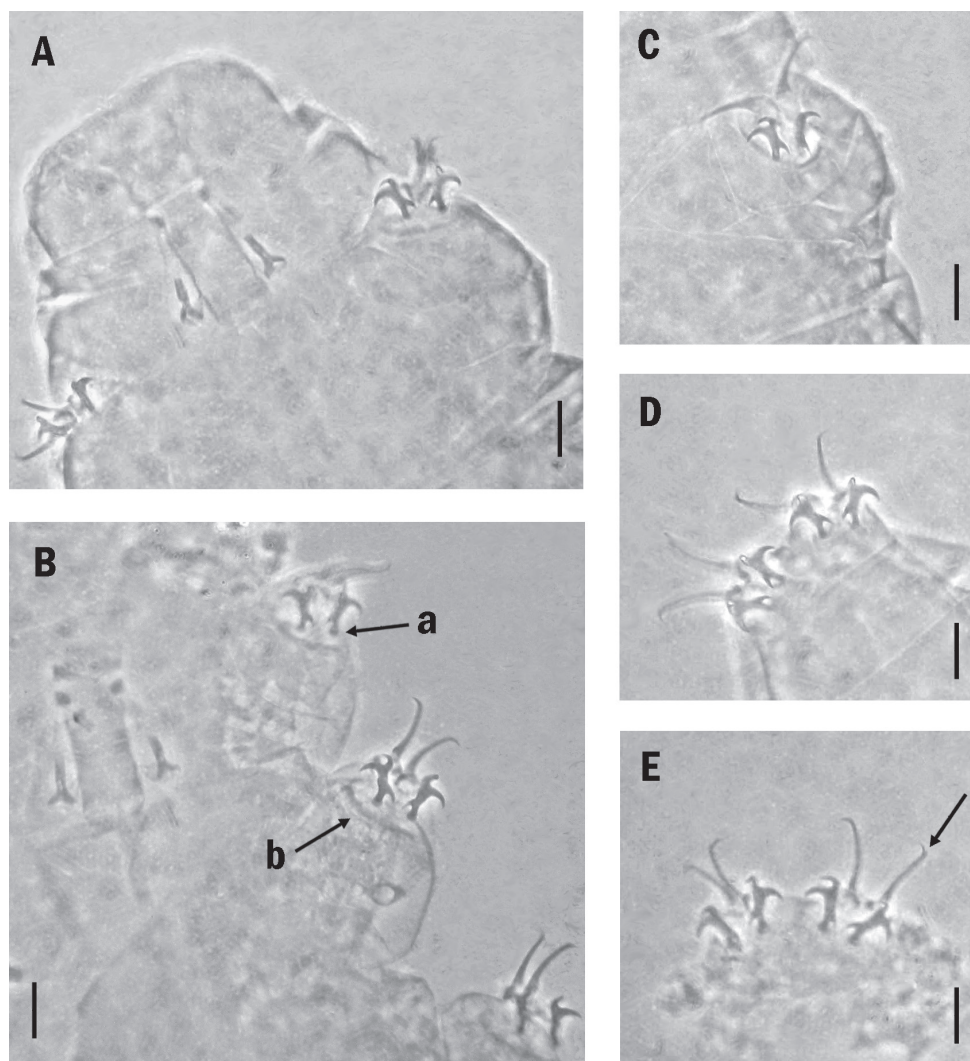


Figure 1. A–D *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. (holotype). **A** bucco-pharyngeal apparatus **B** Claws of the second pair of legs; arrow ‘a’ indicates a claw basal thickening (lunule); arrow ‘b’ indicates the long cuticular thickening **C** Claws of the third pair of legs **D** claws of the hind legs **E** Claws of the hind legs of a paratype (slide No. 3238) where the accessory points are visible (arrow). Scale bars: 10 μ m.

Specific diagnosis. Body of small size (up about 300 μ m in the specimens found); colourless; cuticle smooth; eye spots present; six peribuccal and two lateral papillae present; mouth terminal with six triangular peribuccal lamellae with basal stripes; stylet supports inserted on the buccal tube at about 63–66% of its length; claws of the *Milnesium* type with a [3-3]-[3-3] configuration; primary claws with thin accessory points; secondary claw bases each with a rounded basal thickening (lunule); a long cuticular bar present under claws I–III.

Description of the holotype. Body colourless, 288 μm long; cuticle smooth without pseudopores, reticulum, tubercles or gibbosities; eye spots present. Six peribuccal and two lateral papillae present. Bucco-pharyngeal apparatus of the *Milnesium* type (Fig. 1A) (rigid buccal tube without ventral lamina, apophyses for the insertion of the stylet muscles in the shape of very short and flat ridges symmetrical with respect to the frontal plane and without caudal processes; pharyngeal bulb elongated, pear-shaped and without apophyses, placoids or septulum); six triangular peribuccal lamellae present with basal stripes. Wide stylet furcae triangular in shape (Fig. 1A).

Buccal tube cylindrical, 25.7 μm long; the external width at the level of the stylet supports insertion point is 10.9 μm ($pt = 42.4$). Stylet supports short, inserted on the buccal tube at 65.9% of its length.

Claws of the *Milnesium* type (Fig. 1), secondary claw branches with three points: configuration [3-3]-[3-3]. Primary claws on legs II, 11.3 μm long ($pt = 44.0$) and secondary claw, 8.0 μm ($pt = 31.1$); primary claws on legs III, 11.8 μm long ($pt = 45.9$); secondary claw, 8.5 μm long ($pt = 33.1$); primary claws on legs IV, 13.1 μm long ($pt = 51.0$), secondary claw, 8.6 μm ($pt = 33.5$). The secondary claw length is 70.8% of the primary claw length on legs II, 72.0% on legs III and 65.6% on legs IV.

Primary claws with thin accessory points (Fig. 1E arrow); each secondary claw base with rounded basal thickening (lunule) (Fig. 1B, arrow a); a long cuticular bar is present under the claws I–III (Fig. 1B arrow b).

Eggs not found.

Remarks. The paratypes are similar to the holotype in both qualitative and quantitative characters (Table 1).

Etymology. The specific name *minutum* (*minutus* = small) refers to the small body size.

Differential diagnosis. Eight species of *Milnesium* with six peribuccal lamellae and a [3-3]-[3-3] claw configuration are known with a smooth cuticle: *Milnesium brachyungue* Binda & Pilato, 1990; *Milnesium eury stomum* Maucci, 1991; *Milnesium asiaticum* Tumanov, 2006; *Milnesium antarcticum* Tumanov, 2006; *Milnesium longiungue* Tumanov, 2006; *Milnesium zsalakoe* Meyer & Hinton, 2010; *Milnesium barbadosense* Meyer & Hinton, 2012 and *Milnesium bohleberi* Bartels, Nelson, Kaczmarek & Michalczyk, 2014.

Milnesium minutum sp. n. differs from all these species in having a smaller body size, and other character detail indicated in the following comparisons. We noticed that the three specimens we attributed to *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. are in particular very similar to *Milnesium asiaticum* and, considering the body size, it was necessary to determine whether they were three young specimens of *Milnesium asiaticum* or belonged to a different species. Three facts have to be stressed: a) we collected the specimens attributed to the new species in two different localities. b) We examined and measured specimens of the 15 species of *Milnesium* present in the collection of Binda & Pilato, and we noticed that for each species in all cases the buccal tube width pt index values for smaller specimens were lower than larger specimens. Specimens of the new Sicilian species with 300 μm body length have buccal tube width pt values that are similar to (or slightly higher than) those of *Milnesium asiaticum*, which have a body length more than twice as long (Tables 1 and 2). c) *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. differs from *Milnesium*

Table 1. Measurements in μm , pt index values relative to some structures, and percent ratio between secondary claw and primary claw lengths of the holotype and two paratypes of *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. Also the differences between maximum and minimum values of some characters are given.

<div>Slide number</div> <div>Measurements</div>	<i>Milnesium minutum</i> sp. n.						Difference between Max.-Min. values
	4127 Moio Alcantara Contrada Rinazzo paratype		4127 Moio Alcantara Contrada Rinazzo holotype		3238 Noto Contrada Volpiglia paratype		
	μm	pt	μm	pt	μm	pt	
Body length	284	-	288	-	?	-	
Buccal tube length	25.8	-	25.7	-	26.4	-	
Buccal tube width	10.9	42.2	10.9	42.4	10.2	38.6	
Stylet supports insertion point		65.5		65.9		63.0	2.9
Primary claw I	10.1	39.1	?	?	?	?	
Secondary claw I	7.3	28.3	?	?	?	?	
Secondary: primary claw I ratio	72.3%		?		?		?
Primary claw II	10.9	42.2	11.3	44.0	11.7	44.3	
Secondary claw II	7.6	29.5	8.0	31.1	8.3	31.4	
Secondary: primary claw II ratio	69.7%		70.8%		70.9%		1.2
Primary claw III	11.7	45.3	11.8	45.9	11.7	44.3	
Secondary claw III	8.2	31.8	8.5	33.1	8.5	32.2	
Secondary: primary claw III ratio	70.1%		72.0%		72.6%		2.5
Primary claw IV	13.1	50.8	13.1	51.0	13.2	50.0	
Secondary claw IV	8.7	33.7	8.6	33.5	9.1	34.5	
Secondary: primary claw IV ratio	66.4%		65.6%		68.9%		3.3

asiaticum in having wider buccal tube with respect to the body length; a lower posterior primary claw pt ratio, and a slightly higher percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths on legs III and IV (Tables 1–2; Figs 1C, D and 2A). These facts led us to conclude that the three *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. specimens were not young examples of *Milnesium asiaticum* but, independent of body size, belonged to a distinct species.

In addition to the body size, the new species differs from *Milnesium eury stomum* and *Milnesium bohleberi* by having a cylindrical (not funnel-shaped) buccal tube; from *Milnesium eury stomum* by having a higher pt of the insertion point of the stylet supports ($pt = 63$ – 66 in *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. vs 58 – 61 in *Milnesium eury stomum*); and from *Milnesium bohleberi* in having lower percent ratio between the secondary claw and the primary claw lengths on all legs (the percent ratio is 69.7 – 72.6 in the claws I–III of *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. and 77.9 – 84.9 , for *Milnesium bohleberi* (according to Bartels et al. 2014); in claw IV the values are 65.6 – 68.9 in *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. and, 78.9 – 80.4 for *Milnesium bohleberi* (see: Bartels et al. 2014)).

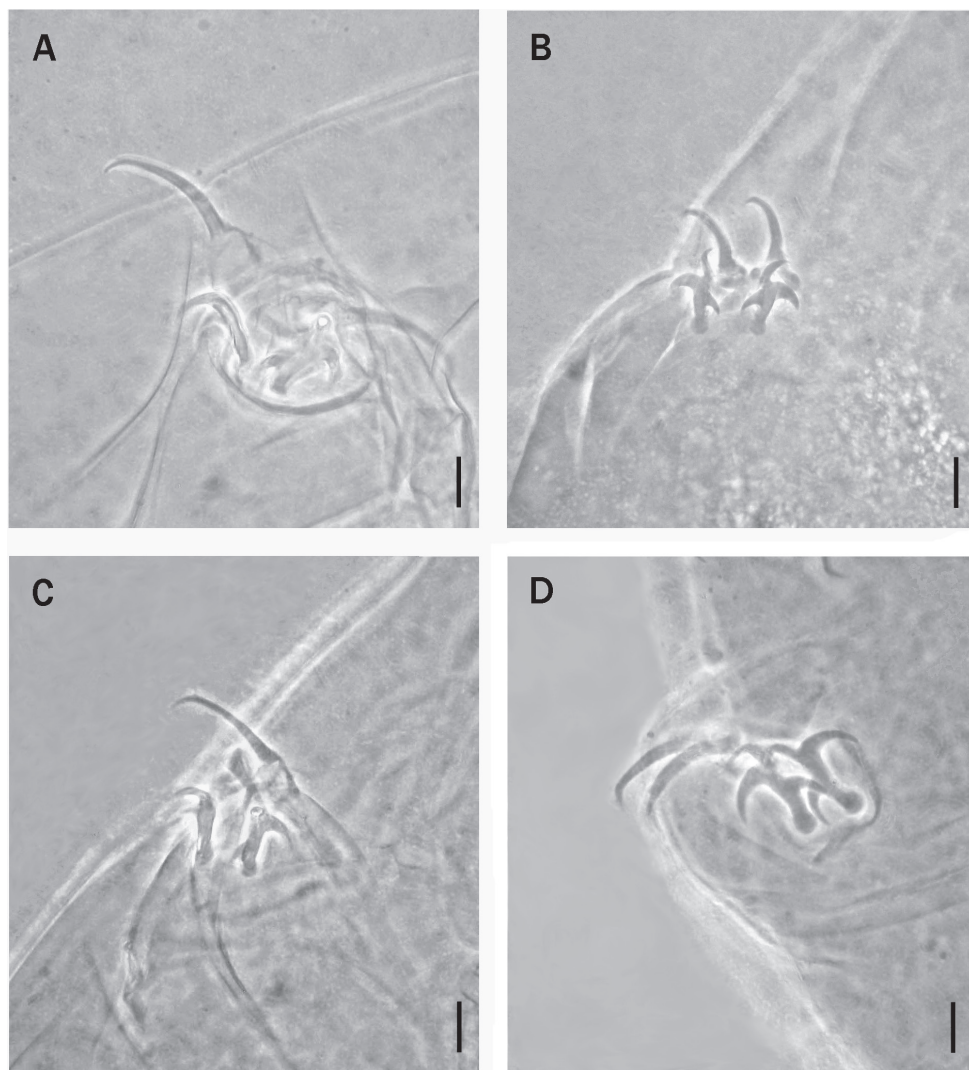


Figure 2. **A** Claws of the third pair of legs of *Milnesium asiaticum*. **B** Claws of the first pair of legs of *Milnesium brachyungue* **C** Claws of the first pair of legs of *Milnesium longiungue* **D** Claws of the second pair of legs of *Milnesium antarcticum*, Scale bars: 10 µm.

Milnesium minutum sp. n. differs from *Milnesium brachyungue* by having slightly lower *pt* of the stylet supports insertion point (63–66 in the new species vs 67–70 in *Milnesium brachyungue*), by higher *pt* of the primary and the secondary claw lengths, and by higher values of the percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths (Tables 1 and 2, Figs 1 and 2B).

The new species differs from *Milnesium longiungue* by having accessory points as well as lower *pt* of the primary claw lengths and higher values of the percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths (Tables 1 and 2, Figs 1 and 2C).

Table 2. Measurements in μm , *pt* index values relative to some structures, and percent ratio between secondary claw and primary claw lengths of a paratype of *Milnesium asiaticum*, the holotype of *Milnesium brachyungue*, and a paratype of *Milnesium longiungue*.

Measurements	<i>M. asiaticum</i>		<i>M. brachyungue</i>		<i>M. longiungue</i>	
	5105		3940		5103	
	paratype		holotype		paratype	
	μm	<i>pt</i>	μm	<i>pt</i>	μm	<i>pt</i>
Body length	685	-	801	-	747	-
Buccal tube length	54.0	-	59.8	-	46.6	-
Buccal tube width	22.1	40.9	23.7	39.6	22.1	47.4
Stylet supports insertion point		63.8		69.8		62.3
Primary claw I	21.8	40.4	13.9	23.2	22.5	48.3
Secondary claw I	15.1	28.0	12.4	20.7	14.2	30.5
Secondary: primary claw I ratio	69.3%		89.2%		63.1%	
Primary claw II	24.5	45.4	15.4	25.8	25.4	55.5
Secondary claw II	16.0	29.6	13.3	22.2	15.2	32.6
Secondary: primary claw II ratio	65.3%		86.4%		59.8%	
Primary claw III	26.3	48.7	16.5	27.6	27.2	57.7
Secondary claw III	16.4	30.4	14.2	23.8	16.4	35.2
Secondary: primary claw III ratio	62.4%		86.1%		60.3%	
Primary claw IV	33.6	62.2	18.9	31.6	36.5	78.3
Secondary claw IV	20.5	38.0	15.4	25.8	21.5	46.2
Secondary: primary claw IV ratio	61.0%		81.5%		58.9%	

The new species differs from *Milnesium antarcticum* by having a higher *pt* of the buccal tube width (38.6–42.4 in *Milnesium minutum* sp. n., 25.9–31.8 in *Milnesium antarcticum* according to Tumanov 2006); lower *pt* of the insertion point of the stylet supports on the buccal tube (63.0–66.0 in the new species, 70.0–73.7 in *Milnesium antarcticum* according to Tumanov 2006); higher *pt* of the primary claw lengths on legs I–III (Tables 1 and 4, Figs 1 and 2D).

Milnesium minutum sp. n. differs from *Milnesium zsalakoe* by the more anterior insertion of the stylet supports on the buccal tube (*pt* = 63–66 in *Milnesium minutum* sp. n., 68.2–71.1 in *Milnesium zsalakoe*, according to Meyer and Hinton 2010). The new species also differs by having accessory points and by having a higher percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths on legs IV where the values are 65.6–68.9 in *Milnesium minutum* and 47.2–48.6 for *Milnesium zsalakoe* (see: Meyer and Hinton 2010).

The new species clearly differs from *Milnesium barbadosense* by having eyes and by having the stylet supports inserted on the buccal tube in a more anterior position (*pt* = 63–66 in the new species, about 73 for *Milnesium barbadosense* according to Meyer and Hinton 2012) (Tables 1 and 4).

***Milnesium sandrae* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/D17FD526-0722-4D6E-A50A-F855F68110A6>

Fig. 3, Table 3

Locus typicus. Hawaiian Archipelago: Hawai'i Island.

Material examined. Hawaiian Archipelago: Hawai'i Island (holotype, slide 4290) and 16 paratypes (slides Nos. 4268, 4288–4290; 4293) collected in 1994 by Dr. D.S. Horning (Sydney).

The precise geographic coordinates relative to the type locality in which the specimens were found in 1994 are not available. The specimens were erroneously considered as *Milnesium tardigradum* by Binda and Pilato (1994).

Type repository. Holotype and paratypes are deposited in the Binda and Pilato Collection, Museum of the Department of Biological, Geological and Environmental Sciences, University of Catania, Sicily.

Specific diagnosis. Colourless; cuticle smooth; eye spots present; six peribuccal and two lateral papillae present; bucco-pharyngeal apparatus of the *Milnesium* type. Buccal tube wide; mouth terminal with six peribuccal lamellae. Stylet supports inserted on the buccal tube at 58.0–60.5 % of its length. Claws of the *Milnesium* type with [3-3]-[3-3] configuration; primary claws with thin accessory points; secondary claws each with a rounded basal thickening (lunule); a long cuticular bar present under the claws I–III.

Description of the holotype. Body 567 µm long, colourless, cuticle smooth without pseudopores, reticulum, tubercles or gibbosities; eye spots present. Six peribuccal and two lateral papillae present. Bucco-pharyngeal apparatus of the *Milnesium* type (Fig. 3A) (rigid buccal tube without ventral lamina, apophyses for the insertion of the stylet muscles in the shape of very short and flat ridges symmetrical with respect to the frontal plane and without caudal processes; pharyngeal bulb elongated, pear-shaped, without apophyses, placoids or septulum); mouth terminal with six triangular peribuccal lamellae with basal stripes. Stylet furcae triangular in shape (Fig. 3A). Buccal tube cylindrical, 35.0 µm long; the external width at the level of the stylet supports insertion point is 15.7 µm ($pt = 44.9$). Stylet supports inserted on the buccal tube at 58.0% of its length.

Claws of the *Milnesium* type (Fig. 3B–D), secondary claws with three points: configuration [3-3]-[3-3]. Primary claws on legs I, 14.5 µm long ($pt = 41.4$), and secondary claw, 12.4 µm ($pt = 35.4$); primary claws on legs II, 15.2 µm long ($pt = 43.4$) and secondary claw, 12.4 µm ($pt = 35.4$); primary claws on legs III, 15.2 µm long ($pt = 43.4$) and secondary claw, 12.2 µm ($pt = 34.9$); primary claws on legs IV, 19.2 µm long ($pt = 54.9$) and secondary claw, 13.7 µm ($pt = 39.1$). The secondary claw length is 85.5% of the primary claw length on legs I, 81.6% on legs II, 80.3% on legs III and 71.4% on legs IV.

Thin accessory points present on the primary claws (Fig. 3C, D); secondary claws each with rounded basal thickening (lunule) (Fig. 3C); a long cuticular bar is present under the claws I–III (Fig. 3B).

Remarks. The paratypes are similar to the holotype in both qualitative and quantitative characters (Table 3).

Etymology. The specific name *sandrae* is in honour of Dr. Sandra J. McInnes (Cambridge, United Kingdom), who kindly improved the English of many of our papers.

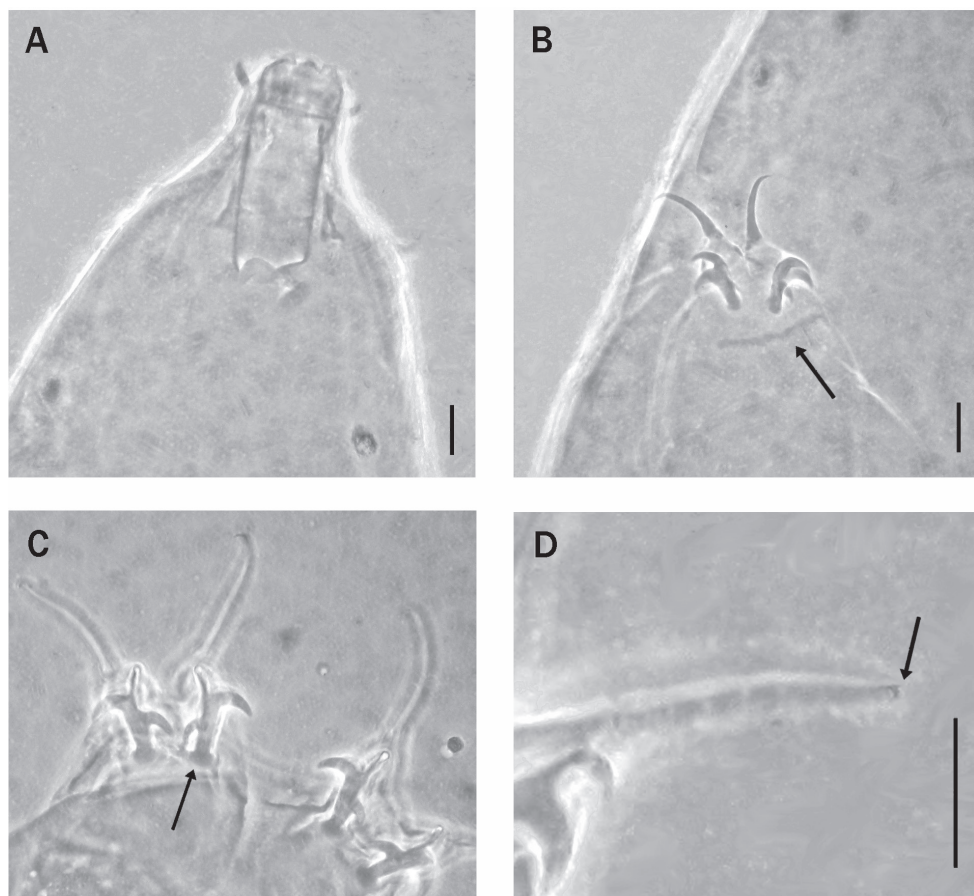


Figure 3. A–D, *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n. **A** Bucco-pharyngeal apparatus (holotype) **B** Claws of the first pair of legs; the arrow indicates the long cuticular thickening (holotype) **C** Claws of the hind legs; the arrow indicates a claw basal thickening (lunule) (slide No. 1028) **D** Detail of one claw of the hind legs with an arrow that indicates one accessory point (holotype). Scale bars: 10 μ m.

Differential diagnosis. *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n. is compared with other species of the genus having six peribuccal lamellae, smooth cuticle (without pseudopores, reticulum, tubercles or gibbosities), and the [3-3]-[3-3] claw configuration. The new species differs from all these species, except *Milnesium eury stomum*, by having a different value of the *pt* index of the stylet supports insertion point (58.0–60.5 in the new species, over 62 in the remaining taxa) and other characters, which are indicated in detail in the following comparisons.

Milnesium sandrae sp. n. differs from *Milnesium eury stomum* and *Milnesium bohleberi* by having a cylindrical instead of a funnel-shaped buccal tube.

Milnesium sandrae sp. n. differs from *Milnesium brachyungue* by a higher buccal tube width *pt* index; a higher *pt* of both the primary and secondary claw lengths, and lower percent ratio values between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths (Tables 3 and 2, and Figs 3BC and 2B); this ratio difference is particularly marked for legs

Table 3. Measurements in μm , *pt* index values relative to some structures, and percent ratio between secondary claw and primary claw lengths of the holotype, and three paratypes of *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n. Also the differences between maximum and minimum values of some characters are given.

Slide number Measurements	4290 Hawai'i Island paratype		4290 Hawai'i Island paratype		4293 Hawai'i Island paratype		4290 Hawai'i Island holotype		Difference between Max.-Min. values
	μm	<i>pt</i>	μm	<i>pt</i>	μm	<i>pt</i>	μm	<i>pt</i>	
Body length	401	-	504	-	522	-	567	-	166
Buccal tube length	28.6	-	33.3	-	36.3	-	35.0	-	
Buccal tube width	13.7	47.9	16	48.0	16.4	45.2	15.7	44.9	
Stylet supports insertion point		60.5		58.6		58.5		58.0	2.5
Primary claw I	?	?	14.5	43.5	14.1	38.8	14.5	41.4	
Secondary claw I	9.7	33.9	?	?	11.9	32.8	12.4	35.4	
Secondary: primary claw I ratio	?		?		84.4%		85.5%		1.1
Primary claw II	12.5	43.7	15.5	46.6	15.4	42.4	15.2	43.4	
Secondary claw II	10.3	36.0	12.6	37.8	12.1	33.3	12.4	35.4	
Secondary: primary claw II ratio	82.4%		81.3%		78.6%		81.6%		3.8
Primary claw III	13.2	46.1	15.0	45.0	15.8	43.5	15.2	43.4	
Secondary claw III	10.5	36.7	12.2	36.6	12.6	34.7	12.2	34.9	
Secondary: primary claw III ratio	79.5%		81.3%		79.7%		80.3%		1.8
Primary claw IV	?	?	19.0	57.1	19.6	54.0	19.2	54.9	
Secondary claw IV	?	?	13.4	40.2	13.8	38.0	13.7	39.1	
Secondary: primary claw IV ratio	?		70.5%		70.4%		71.4%		1.0

IV where the ratio values of 70.4–71.4 for *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n. compare with 81 in *Milnesium brachyungue* (Tables 2 and 3).

The new species differs from *Milnesium asiaticum* by having a higher *pt* of the buccal tube width; a higher *pt* of the secondary claw lengths (particularly on the legs I–III), and a higher percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths on all legs (Tables 2 and 3).

Milnesium sandrae sp. n. differs from *Milnesium antarcticum* by having a shorter buccal tube with respect to the body length; a higher *pt* index of the buccal tube width; higher *pt* of the insertion point of the stylet supports on the buccal tube (58.0–60.5 in *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n., 70.0–73.7 in *Milnesium antarcticum* according to Tumanov 2006); higher *pt* indices of the secondary claws, and higher values of the percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths (Tables 3 and 4, Figs 3B, C and 2D).

The new species differs from *Milnesium longiungue* by having accessory points; by having lower *pt* values of the primary claw, and by a higher percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths on all legs (Tables 3 and 4).

Table 4. Measurements in μm , pt index values relative to some structures, and percent ratio between secondary claw and primary claw lengths of the holotype of *Milnesium barbadosense* (*According to Meyer and Hinton 2012) and the holotype of *Milnesium antarcticum* (** according to Tumanov 2006).

Measurements	Species		<i>M. antarcticum</i>	
	<i>M. barbadosense</i>		holotype **	
	μm	pt	μm	pt
Body length	686.4	-	?	-
Buccal tube length	44.0	-	74.7	-
Buccal tube width	21.7	49.3	27.4	36.7
Stylet supports insertion point		72.8		71.3
Primary claw I	17.8	40.5	26.3	35.2
Secondary claw I	12.3	28.0	17.8	23.8
Secondary: primary claw I ratio	69.1%		67.7%	
Primary claw II	21.6	49.1	?	?
Secondary claw II	14	31.8	?	?
Secondary: primary claw II ratio	64.8%		?	
Primary claw III	21.1	48.0	?	?
Secondary claw III	12.3	28.0	?	?
Secondary: primary claw III ratio	58.3%		?	
Primary claw IV	23.3	53.0	39.2	52.5
Secondary claw IV	16.0	36.4	23.7	31.7
Secondary: primary claw IV ratio	68.7%		60.5	

The new species differs from *Milnesium zsalakoe* in having accessory points and a higher percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths on all legs. The difference is particularly marked in claws IV where the pt ratios are 70.4–71.4 in *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n. and 47.2–48.6 in *Milnesium zsalakoe* (see: Meyer and Hinton 2010).

Milnesium sandrae sp. n. differs from *Milnesium barbadosense* by higher pt of the secondary claw lengths and by higher values of the percent ratio between the secondary claw and the primary claw lengths on legs I–III (Tables 3 and 4).

Milnesium sandrae sp. n. differs from *Milnesium minutum* by having a larger body size; shorter buccal tube with respect to the body length; a higher pt of the secondary claw lengths and higher values of the percent ratio between the secondary claw and primary claw lengths. This difference is less marked in legs IV (Tables 1 and 3; Figs 1 and 3).

Conclusions

The description of two new species, *Milnesium minutum* sp. n. and *Milnesium sandrae* sp. n., raises the number of species ascribed to the genus *Milnesium* to 31 (30 living and one fossil). Therefore, this tardigrade genus, considered monospecific for 150 years (1840–1990), today is among the 10 most species rich genera. The first species described, *Milnesium tardigradum* Doyère, 1840, was considered cosmopolitan, but it is evident that specimens of many species have been erroneously attributed to *Milnesium*

tardigradum and, therefore, its geographic distribution must be re-examined and it is probable that the distribution of *Milnesium tardigradum* is much smaller than formerly believed (Michalczyk et al. 2012a). Many of the newly described species of *Milnesium* have been reported from only one locality, but it is possible that some of them will be recognized in the future in other geographic areas. Therefore the actual geographic distribution of many species of *Milnesium* has to be considered provisional.

Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to Dr. Denis Tumanov (St. Petersburg, Russia), who sent us specimens of some studied species, and Prof. Dr. Diane Nelson (Johnson City, Tennessee) for reviewing the English of the text.

References

- Bartels PJ, Nelson DR, Kaczmarek Ł, Michalczyk Ł (2014) The genus *Milnesium* (Tardigrada: Eutardigrada: Milnesiidae) in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park (North Carolina and Tennessee, USA) with the description of *Milnesium bohleberi* sp. n. Zootaxa 3826(2): 356–368. doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3826.2.5
- Binda G, Pilato G (1990) Tardigradi della Terra del Fuoco e Magallanes. *Milnesium brachyungue*, nuova specie di tardigrado Milnesiidae. Animalia 17: 105–110.
- Binda MG, Pilato G (1994) Notizie sui Tardigradi delle Isole Hawaii con descrizione di due specie nuove. Animalia 21: 57–62.
- Doyère LMF (1840) Mémoire sur les Tardigrades. I. Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris S. 2) 14: 269–362.
- Maucci W (1991) Tre nuove specie di Eutardigradi della Groenlandia Meridionale. Bollettino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Verona 15: 279–289.
- Meyer HA, Hinton JG (2010) *Milnesium zsalakoe* and *Milnesium jacobi*, two new species of Tardigrada (Eutardigrada: Milnesiidae) from the southwestern USA. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 123(2): 113–120. doi: 10.2988/09-29.1
- Meyer HA, Hinton JC (2012) Terrestrial Tardigrada of the island of Barbados in the West Indies, with the description of *Milnesium barbadosense* sp. n. (Eutardigrada: Apochela: Milnesiidae). Caribbean Journal of Science 46(2–3): 194–202.
- Michalczyk Ł, Welnicz W, Frohme M, Kaczmarek Ł (2012) Redescription of *Milnesium* Doyère, 1840 taxa (Tardigrada: Eutardigrada: Milnesiidae), including the nominal species for the genus. Zootaxa 3154: 1–20.
- Michalczyk Ł, Welnicz W, Frohme M, Kaczmarek Ł (2012b) Corrigenda of Zootaxa, 3154: 1–20 Redescriptions of three *Milnesium* Doyère, 1840 taxa (Tardigrada: Eutardigrada: Milnesiidae), including the nominal species for the genus. Zootaxa 3154: 1–20.
- Pilato G (1981) Analisi di nuovi caratteri nello studio degli Eutardigradi. Animalia 8: 51–57.
- Tumanov DV (2006) Five new species of the genus *Milnesium* (Tardigrada, Eutardigrada, Milnesiidae). Zootaxa 1122: 1–23.

Systematics and distribution of *Cristaria plicata* (Bivalvia, Unionidae) from the Russian Far East

Olga K. Klishko¹, Manuel Lopes-Lima^{2,3}, Elsa Froufe²,
Arthur E. Bogan⁴, Vera Y. Abakumova¹

1 Institute of Natural Resources, Ecology and Cryology, Russian Academy of Sciences Siberian Branch, Chita 672014, Russia **2** Interdisciplinary Centre of Marine and Environmental Research (CIIMAR/CIMAR), University of Porto, Rua dos Bragas 289, 4050-123 Porto, Portugal **3** Mollusc Specialist Group, Species Survival Commission, International Union for Conservation of Nature (SSC/IUCN), c/o IUCN, 219 Huntington Road, Cambridge, United Kingdom **4** Research Laboratory, North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences, MSC 1626, Raleigh, NC 27699-1626, United States of America

Corresponding author: Manuel Lopes-Lima (lopeslima.ciimar@gmail.com)

Academic editor: R. Willan | Received 22 December 2015 | Accepted 11 March 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/715DD50C-CA46-4F95-B6FC-847A0EE7B31D>

Citation: Klishko OK, Lopes-Lima M, Froufe E, Bogan AE, Abakumova VY (2016) Systematics and distribution of *Cristaria plicata* (Bivalvia, Unionidae) from the Russian Far East. ZooKeys 580: 13–27. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.7588

Abstract

The number of anodontine bivalve species placed in the genus *Cristaria* (Bivalvia, Unionidae) from the Russian Far East is still not stable among authors. Some recognize only one valid species *C. plicata* (Leach, 1815) while others accept two additional species, *C. tuberculata* Schumacher, 1817 and *C. herculea* (Middendorff, 1847). In the present study, these taxonomic doubts are addressed using analyses of mitochondrial DNA sequences and shell morphometry. No significant differences have been revealed by the COI DNA sequences or the main statistical morphometric indices from the three *Cristaria* forms. In the specimens analysed, changes in shell morphometry with age suggest that original descriptions of the different forms may be attributed solely to differences in age and sex. We consider that *C. plicata*, *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* from the Russian Far East should be considered as a single species, namely *Cristaria plicata* (Leach, 1815), with *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* as junior synonyms. The geographic range of *Cristaria plicata* and its conservation status are also presented here.

Keywords

Bivalvia, Unionidae, Anodontini, COI, morphometry, Russia

Introduction

It is well known that freshwater bivalves of the Unionidae provide important ecosystem functions (Vaughn and Hakenkamp 2001; Aldridge, Fayle and Jackson 2007) and services to humans (Lopes-Lima et al. 2014). However, they are among the most threatened groups worldwide and many of their populations are in decline (Bogan 1993; Klishko 2012; Lopes-Lima et al. 2014). Due to this fact, studies of the diversity of these taxa, at and below the species level, are urgently required for effective conservation.

The different classification systems used in Russia considerably hamper identification of species and inventories of the molluscan fauna. This is the situation for the taxonomy of freshwater bivalve species of the genus *Cristaria* from the Russian Far East, which has been contentious among taxonomists. According to the classification system of Zhadin (1938, 1952, 1965), *Cristaria plicata* (Leach, 1815) was the sole representative of the genus *Cristaria* in Russia. Similarly, other international authors have also synonymized most of the described forms of *Cristaria*, including all Russian species, under the type species *Cristaria plicata*, present in Eastern Asia, from Russia to Japan, South Korea, China and Indochina (Haas 1969; Brandt 1974; D  ng et al. 1980; Kondo 2008; He and Zhuang 2013; Klishko et al. 2014). Nevertheless, some authors still recognize two separate species in Far East Russia, *Cristaria herculea* (Middendorff, 1847) and *Cristaria tuberculata* Schumacher, 1817, or even three species: *C. herculea*, *C. tuberculata*, and *C. plicata* (Sayenko et al. 2005).

Using a conchological classification system, some Far East Russian specimens from the collection of the Zoological Institute Museum, St. Petersburg (ZIM-SP) have been attributed only to *C. tuberculata* Schumacher, 1817 and indicated as the type species of the genus (Schumacher 1817; Moskvicheva 1973; Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987). Specimens of *C. plicata* from Khanka Lake identified by Zhadin in 1927 and Starobogatov in 1967 (specimens from the ZIM-SP collection) were among these. Since then, *C. plicata* has disappeared from the literature on the East Russian fauna and *C. tuberculata* Schumacher, 1817 and *C. herculea* (Middendorff, 1848) were the only species recognized in the region (Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987; Prozorova and Sayenko 2001; Starobogatov et al. 2004).

Only one conchological character, shell convexity, was used to separate both species. *Cristaria herculea*, with laterally compressed shells, is widespread in the Amur River basin and Khanka Lake in Russia, as well as the Buyr-Nor Lake in Mongolia. *Cristaria tuberculata*, with inflated shells, is rare and limited to the Russian Far East, in Khanka Lake and the Ussury River basin (Moskvicheva 1973; Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987; Prozorova and Sayenko 2001; Starobogatov et al. 2004). However, there is increasing evidence that suggests the existence of a single *Cristaria* species in Far East Russia.

Based on conchological observations, Graf (2007) and He and Zhuang (2013) and on the electrophoretic myogen spectra (Kodolova and Logvinenko 1987, 1988) ascertained that *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* are synonyms of *C. plicata*. Additionally, studies on the reproductive cycles (Higashi and Hayashi 1964; Prozorova and Sayenko 2001) and glochidial characteristics of *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* from the Russian

Far East and of *C. plicata* from Japan and China also revealed no significant differences among these forms (Inaba 1941, 1964; Wu et al. 2000; Sayenko 2006). Finally, the recent publication on *C. herculea* from the Transbaikalia, using morphological, anatomical and molecular data presented convincing arguments that *C. herculea* should be synonymized with *C. plicata* (Klishko et al. 2014).

Despite all this evidence, these two species continue to be recognized as independent species by the Russian system of taxonomy (Starobogatov et al. 2004). Therefore, it is necessary to integrate and gather conclusive evidence for the *Cristaria* species identification, including additional conchological, anatomical and molecular characters.

The main goals of the present work are to establish the taxonomic status and phylogenetic relationships of *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* from the Russian Far East, and *C. plicata* from the adjacent territories of Transbaikalia and China. This will be achieved by using molecular analysis of the Cytochrome *c* Oxidase I gene fragment and morphometric statistical analysis of the shells. Finally, the distributional range of these taxa in Russia and Eastern Asia will also be evaluated.

Material and methods

Genetic analyses

For molecular analyses, *C. tuberculata* specimens were collected in 2014 from the Luchegorsky Reservoir, of Ussury River Basin, in Russian Far East. *Cristaria herculea* specimens from Khanka Lake, Primorye, were retrieved from the collection of the Institute of Biology and Soil Science, Far East Branch, Russian Academy of Sciences (Vladivostok). Whole genomic DNA was extracted from small tissue pieces of 2 *C. tuberculata* and 2 *C. herculea* individuals (Table 1), using a standard high-salt protocol (Sambrook et al. 1989). PCR and sequencing conditions are described in Froufe et al. (2014). Forward and reverse sequences were edited and assembled using CHROMASPRO 1.7.4 (Technelysium, Tewantin, Australia) and all sequences were then aligned with CLUSTALW, in BIOEDIT 7.2.5 (Hall 1999). For a preliminary analysis, all *Cristaria* sp. CO1 sequences available on GenBank were downloaded (n = 65). Afterwards, 52 of these sequences were excluded from the present analyses for clarity (they all represented different haplotypes that fell inside the *C. plicata* clade, see results; data not shown). A final alignment was analysed, where the selected outgroups included one *Anodonta beringiana* individual and one *Sinanodonta woodiana* (Table 1). This final alignment included 21 individuals in total, with the two *C. herculea* sequences used from Klishko et al. (2014) and the four newly sequenced individuals. The best-fit model of nucleotide substitution evolution under corrected Akaike Information Criterion was estimated using JMODELTEST 2.1.4 (Darriba et al. 2012). Model HKY+I was chosen and used in the phylogenetic analysis. Phylogenetic Bayesian Inference (BI) was performed using MRBAYES version 3.1.2 (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003). Two independent runs with 24 million generations long were sampled at intervals of 1,000 generations,

Table 1. List of specimen samples sequenced (CO1) and GenBank accession numbers. *Unpublished

Species	Locality	Country	Code/GenBank	Study
<i>Cristaria tuberculata</i>	Luchegorsky reservoir	Russia	Biv1530/KT348507	This study
<i>Cristaria tuberculata</i>	Luchegorsky reservoir	Russia	Biv1531/KT348508	This study
<i>Cristaria herculea</i>	Onon River	Russia	Biv246/KT362704	Klishko et al. (2014)
<i>Cristaria herculea</i>	Charanorsky Reservoir	Russia	Biv247/KT362705	Klishko et al. (2014)
<i>Cristaria herculea</i>	Khanka Lake	Russia	Biv1537a/KU297678	This study
<i>Cristaria herculea</i>	Khanka Lake	Russia	Biv1537b/KU297678	This study
<i>Cristaria plicata</i>	Lower Yangtze	China	EU698893; EU698897; EU698913; EU698948	Jia and Li*
<i>Cristaria plicata</i>	Unknown	China	JF700152; JF700153	Zhang et al.*
<i>Cristaria plicata</i>	Zhejiang	China	FJ986302	Jiang et al. (2010)
<i>Cristaria plicata</i>	Unknown	South Korea	GQ451860	Park et al.*
<i>Cristaria plicata</i>	Unknown	South Korea	GU944476	Lee et al. (2012)
<i>Cristaria</i> sp.	Lower Yangtze	China	EU698909; EU698910; EU698940; EU698942	Jia and Li*
<i>Anodonta beringiana</i>	Jo-Jo Lake	Canada	DQ272370	Gustafson and Iwamoto (2005)
<i>Sinanodonta woodiana</i>	Unknown	Poland	HQ283347	Soroka and Burzynski*

producing a total of 24,000 trees. Burnin was determined upon convergence of log likelihood and parameters estimation values using TRACER 1.4 (Rambaut and Drummond 2007). Estimates of sequence divergence (uncorrected *p*-distances) were assessed using MEGA 6.06 software (Tamura et al. 2013).

Morphometric analyses

For the *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* morphometric analyses, specimens of *Cristaria* from the collections of the Institute of Natural Resources, Ecology and Cryology, of the Russian Academy of Sciences Siberian Branch (INREC-RAS-SB) and from the Zoological Institute Museum, St. Petersburg (ZIM-SP), including the specimens used for the original species descriptions (Zhadin 1938, 1952; Moskvicheva 1973; Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987) were measured. In addition, 20 shells of *C. plicata* from Khanka Lake of the same series, identified by Zhadin in 1927 and Starobogatov in 1967 were also measured and included in the analyses. The total shell length (L), maximal shell inflation (B) and shell height at umbo (H) were measured to the nearest 0.1 mm. Furthermore, the distance from the umbo to the end of the posterior end of the lateral tooth was also measured, in order to calculate the ratio of maximal shell inflation to this distance. This parameter is used to separate two species of *Cristaria* from Eastern Russia, according to the identification keys of Zatravkin and Bogatov (1987) and Starobogatov et al. (2004). This ratio is herein designated as the R-index. According to the published identification keys, the R-index for *C. herculea* should be less than 0.82, while for *C. tuberculata* it should to be higher than 0.85. Standard morphometric shell

indices, namely the ratio of shell inflation to shell height (B/H), ratio of shell inflation to shell length (B/L), and ratio of shell height to shell length (H/L) were calculated. The poorly expressed morphological discreteness between species was examined using a discriminant analysis based on a linear combination of the three morphometric indexes - use of ratios provided independence from shell size. The reliability of discreteness between species was assessed by λ (Wilk's lambda) value. This may vary from 0 to 1 where $\lambda = 0$ indicates ideal discriminatory power of the morphometric predictors and $\lambda = 1$ indicates no discriminatory ability of the model. Statistical analyses were made using MICROSOFT EXCEL 2010 and STATISTICA v.6.1 software.

Geographic distribution

The distribution of *Cristaria* taxa in Far Eastern Russia and adjacent territories was compiled using data from the INREC-RAS-SB and ZIM-SP collections, and from an extensive bibliographic search (Suppl. material 1). The locations of *C. plicata* in the Upper Amur River Basin and Buyr-Nor Lake, Mongolia, were georeferenced to a precision of ± 0.2 km. However, the locations of *Cristaria* taxa in the Middle Amur River Basin and remaining territory recovered from the literature and from the labels of the ZIM-SP collections have less accurate localities (Suppl. material 1).

Results

Genetic analyses

Three haplotypes were retrieved from the four newly sequenced individuals: two in *C. tuberculata* specimens (i.e., Biv1530 and Biv1531; Fig. 1), and one in *C. herculea* (i.e., Biv1537a and Biv1537b; Fig. 1). The aligned CO1 sequences had a total length of 618 bp, with 141 polymorphic and 90 parsimony informative sites. No indels and no unexpected stop codons were observed after translating all sequences to amino acids. The tree topology resulting from the BI analyses is shown in Fig. 1. Two major mtDNA clades were retrieved with strong support: one includes all individuals from *C. plicata* together with the four new individuals sequenced for this work (uncorrected *p*-distance among them $<1.1\%$), and the other clade includes six individuals, also originally assigned to *C. plicata* (Jia and Li, Unpublished). Therefore, the newly sequenced individuals morphologically identified as *C. tuberculata* (Biv1530 and Biv1531; Fig. 1) and *C. herculea* (Biv1537a and Biv1537b; Fig. 1) cluster within *C. plicata*. As already noted by Klishko et al. (2014), the phylogeny of the genus *Cristaria* in China needs further evaluation, since the uncorrected *p*-distance of 9.9% between the two retrieved clades strongly suggests the existence of two different *Cristaria* species in this data set.

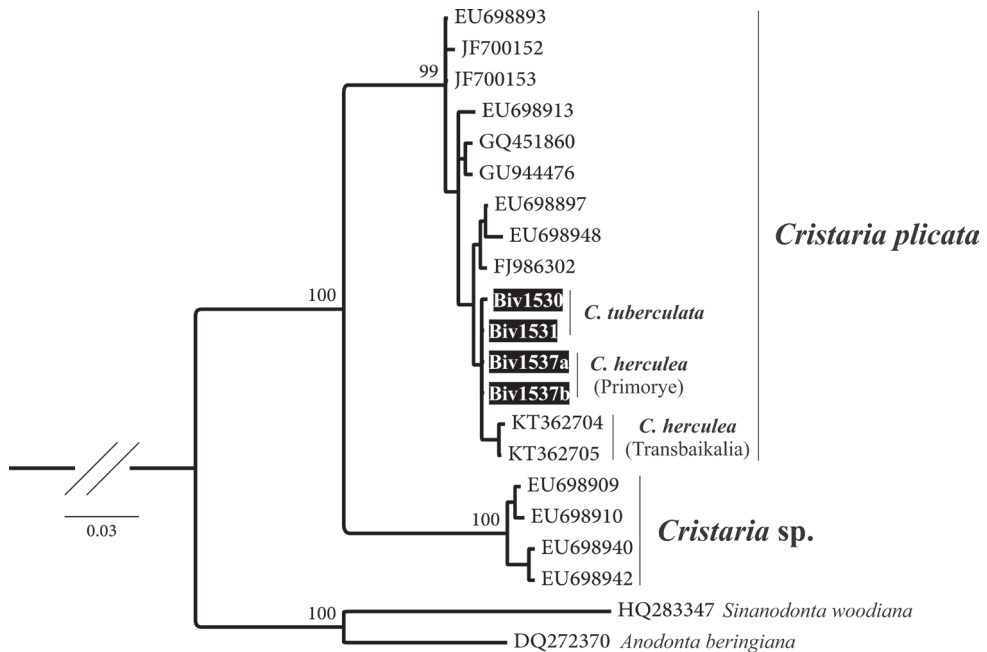


Figure 1. Phylogenetic tree obtained by Bayesian Inference analysis, using mtDNA fragments (CO1). Support values are given as Bayesian posterior probability above nodes, except for those within major clades, which have been omitted for clarity. Available sequences downloaded from GenBank and new sequences codes refer to Table 1.

Morphometric analyses

The genus *Cristaria* exhibits high shell plasticity, common to most unionoid species. However, the basic shell morphology of *Cristaria* taxa from Russia identified by different authors as *C. plicata*, *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* is very similar (Fig. 2).

Not only do the morphometric characteristics change with the increase of shell length, but these may also vary considerably in shells from the same size. In fact, all morphometric indexes calculated in this study for *Cristaria* taxa showed wide variation (Figs 3–4). The sole character separating or distinguishing *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata*, according to Starobogatov et al. (2004) (here referred as the R-index), varied from 0.727 to 0.866 with shell lengths of 100–250 mm (Fig. 3A). R-indices for *C. plicata* with the same shell lengths varied from 0.735 to 0.885, completely overlapping the R-index variation ranges for *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* (Fig. 3A, B).

It should be noted that the R-index for the museum's specimens of *C. tuberculata* identified by Moskvicheva in 1971 varied between 0.801–0.813 (shell lengths: 146–175 mm), identifying these specimens as *C. herculea* and not as *C. tuberculata*, according to the Key of Starobogatov et al. (2004).

The values of the shell morphometric indexes (B/H, H/L and B/L) varied widely without separating any of the putative species groups (Fig. 4). In fact, there was a com-

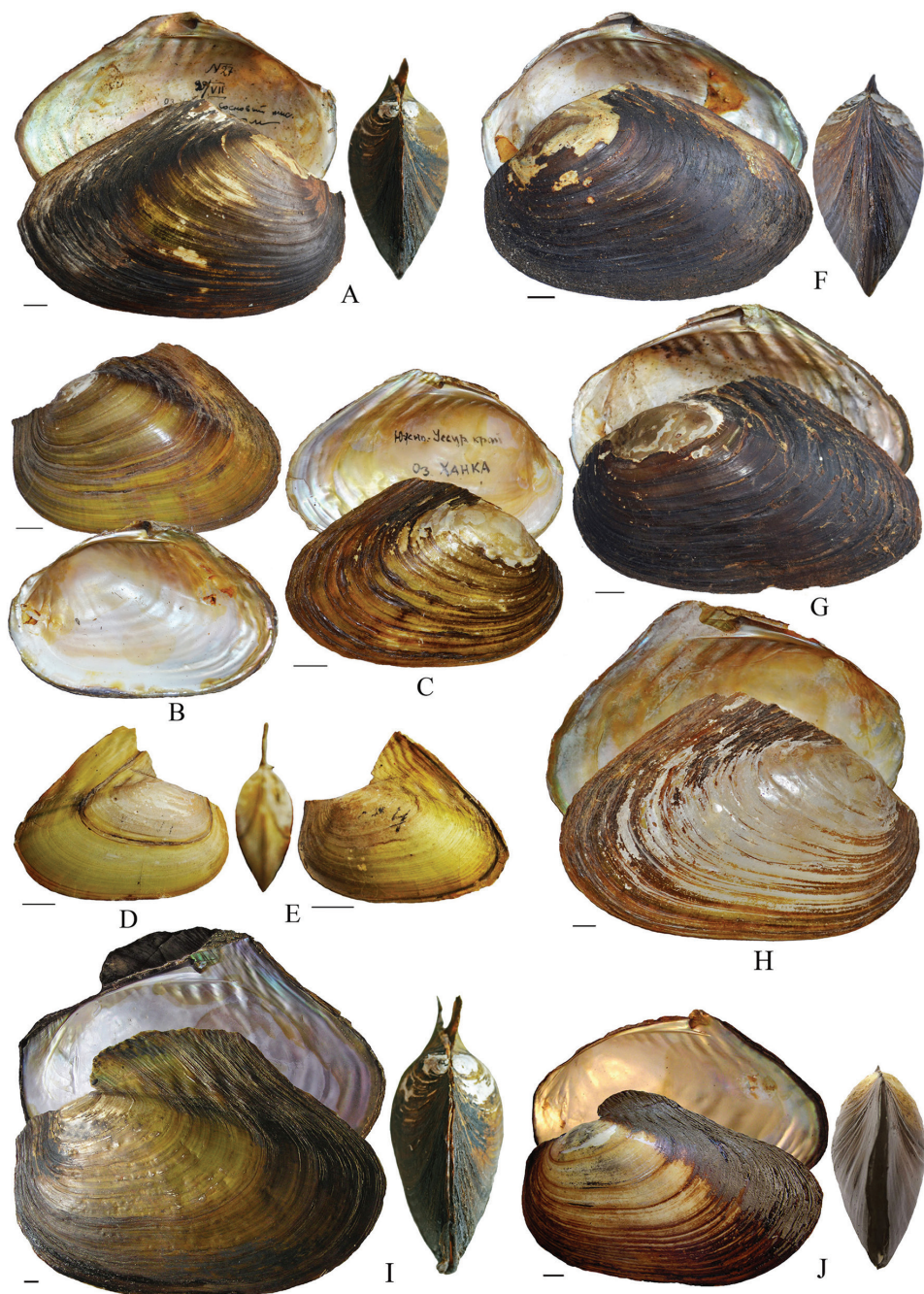


Figure 2. Shell morphology of *Cristaria plicata* from Eastern Russia: **A–C** *C. plicata* from Khanka Lake identified by Zhadin in 1927 **D–E** *C. plicata* from Khanka Lake identified by Starobogatov in 1967 **F–G** *C. tuberculata* and **H** *C. herculea* from Khanka Lake identified by Moskvicheva in 1971 **I** limnetic, and **J** riverine forms of *C. (herculea) plicata* from Transbaikalia (Klishko et al. 2014).

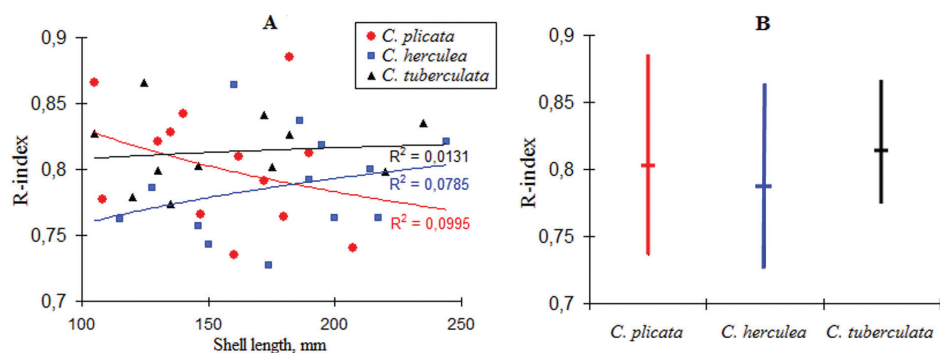


Figure 3. **A** Variation of the R-index with shell length **B** range and mean values of R-index for Far East Russian specimens of *Cristaria plicata*, *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata*.

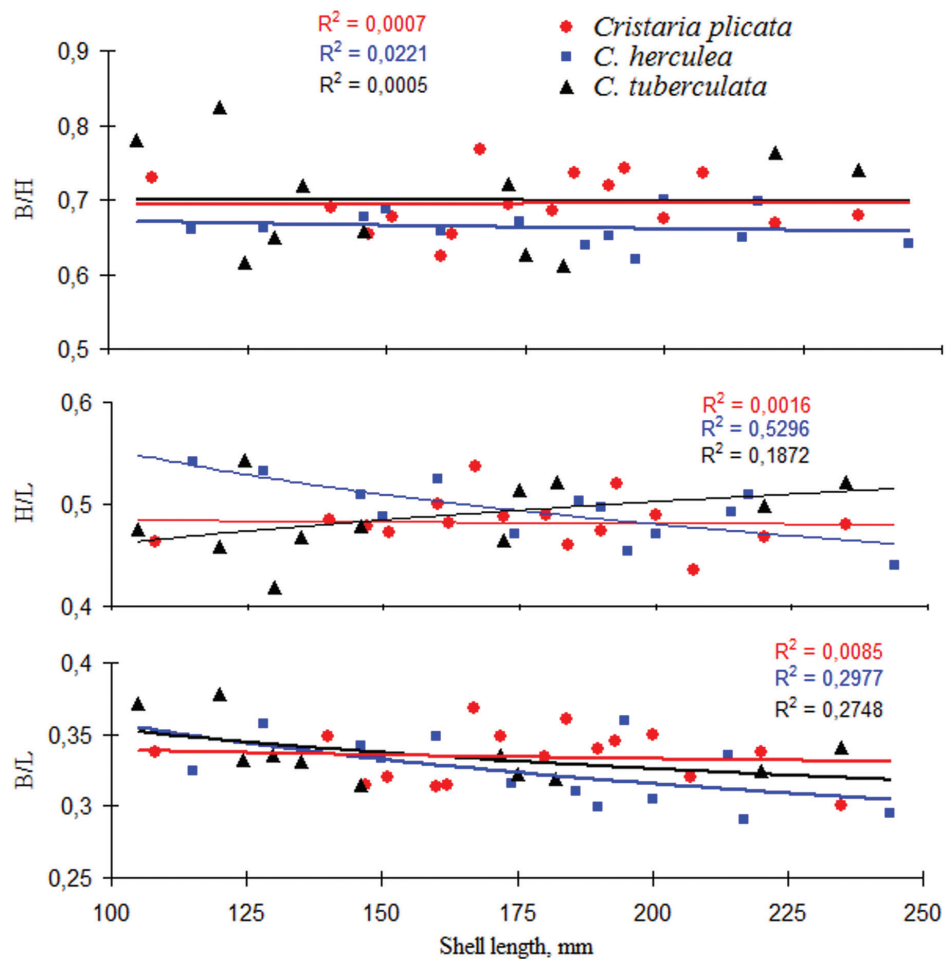


Figure 4. Variation of the morphometric shell indexes (B/H, H/L and B/L) with shell length in the three putative *Cristaria* taxa.

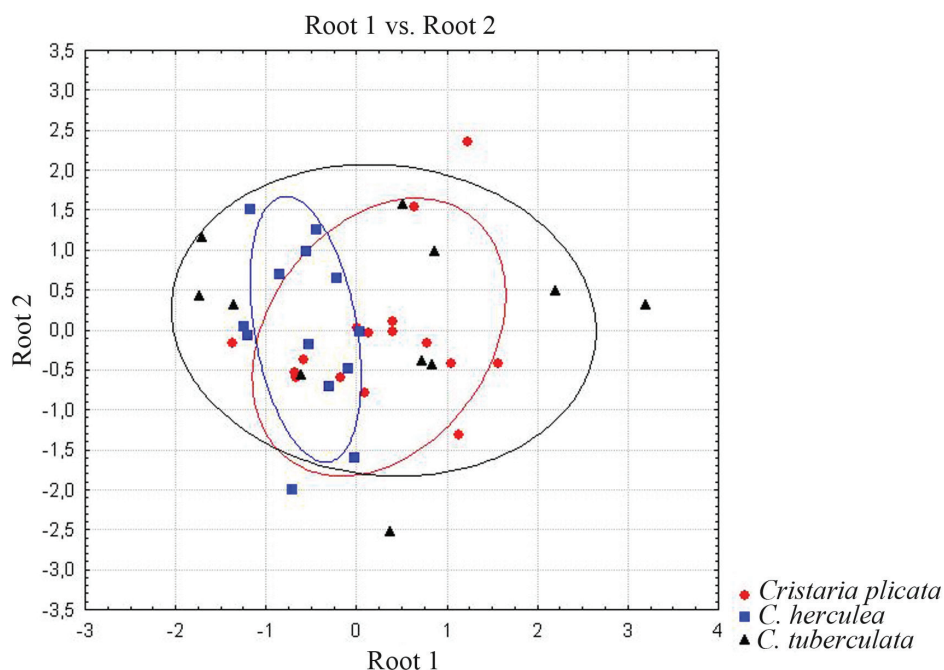


Figure 5. Discriminant analysis plots of *Cristaria plicata*, *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* forms from Far Eastern Russia showing the spread of the first two discriminant scores in discriminant space.

plete overlap in the values of the three morphological indices with shell length, for all *Cristaria* forms. Values of B/H varied in range from 0.611 to 0.825, values of H/L and B/L varied in less ranges 0.419–0.543 and 0.290–0.378, respectively but with weakly expressed trends.

Discriminant analysis revealed no differentiation into discrete entities or species with the distribution of all points (Wilk's $\lambda = 0.852$); the discriminant plot shows a considerable overlap in all taxa of *Cristaria* (Fig. 5).

No statistically significant morphological discreteness was found between *C. plicata* and forms *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* for any of the morphometric indexes used, individually or combined. The reliability of morphological discreteness assessed by Wilk's λ values for complex indexes values, were near to 1 which indicates the absence of morphological discreteness. A discriminant analysis provided no evidence of differentiation into entities or species (Wilk's $\lambda = 0.852$, $F(6.70) = 0.974$, $n = 40$, $p < 0.449$).

Conservation status

Cristaria herculea is listed as Vulnerable in the Red Book of the Khabarovsk Krai (Voronov 2008) and as Endangered in the Red Book of the Transbaikalsky Krai (Kovaleva and Andreev 2012). *C. tuberculata* is listed as Endangered in the Red Books of the

Khabarovsk Krai, the Primorsky Krai and of the Russian Federation (Sokolov 2001; Kostenko 2005; Voronov 2008). It has also been recommended for registration in the forthcoming Red Book of the Russian Federation as rare and endemic, with a restricted range (Bogatov 2014). *Cristaria plicata* has been globally assessed by the IUCN as Data Deficient as further research is required on its abundance, distribution, ecology and threats (Bogan and Cummings 2011).

Until now, according to the Russian system of taxonomy, *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* were considered valid species, both being considered as threatened in regional and national Russian Red Books. Using a synthesis of morphological and genetic data, we present categorical evidence that all forms of the genus *Cristaria* inhabiting in Russia are one species, *C. plicata*. This fact should be considered for future conservation measures. At the moment *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* are considered to be threatened in Eastern Russia and their populations are in decline due to anthropogenic impacts. Integrating both forms into the single species, *C. plicata*, should maintain a threatened conservation status in this region. However, it is necessary to reassess the conservation status for *C. plicata*, both at the regional and National (Russia) levels, using the entire distributional range and demographic trends of both previously recognized forms. Nevertheless, further research is still required on the abundance, distribution, ecology and threats to this species for a more accurate Global Red List assessment, especially in its Southern edge of distribution in China and Indochina.

Distribution

Cristaria plicata is found across the territory of Far East Russia including the Onon, Shilka, Argun, Zeya, Bureya, Ussury river basins, the lower Amur River, the Tym River (Sakhalin Island) and Khanka Lake. It is also present in Mongolia (Buyr-Nur Lake), China (Dong Ting Lake and Poyang Lake of the Yangtze River Basin (Prozorova et al. 2005; Fig. 6a) south to Northern Vietnam, Laos, Thailand and Cambodia (Brandt 1974; Fig. 6b).

Discussion

In a previous revision of the Far Eastern Anodontinae, and although specimens identified as *C. plicata* were already present in the collection of the ZIM-SP, the genus *Cristaria* was separated into two species, *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* (Moskvicheva 1973). These forms were widely accepted by most Russian taxonomists and were separated using a comparison of conchological characters including shell convexity, the location of the umbo relative to the anterior shell margin, the position of the dorsal shell margin and the end of the wing apex (Moskvicheva 1973). Later, the use of most of these characters for classification by Russian malacologists was discontinued, but *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* were still recognized as distinct species based on shell convexity alone (*i.e.* R-index; Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987; Starobogatov et al. 2004).

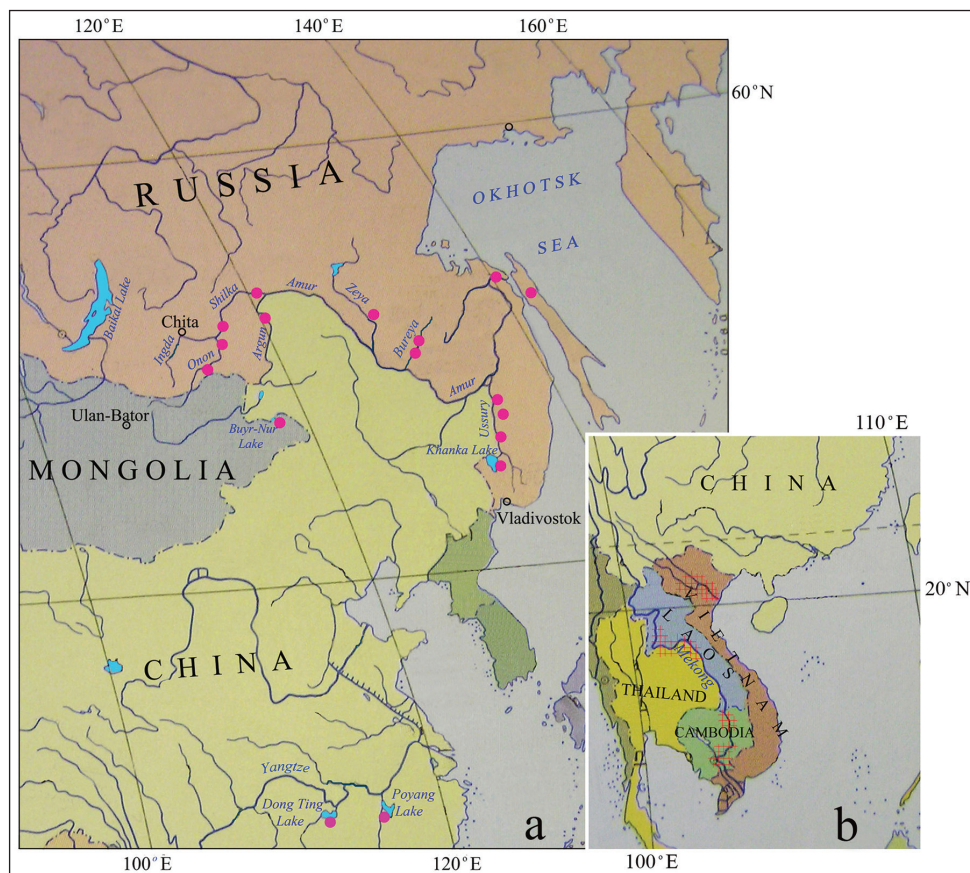


Figure 6. Distribution of *Cristaria plicata* in **a** Eastern Russia, Mongolia, China (pink spots) and **b** southern edge of the area in northern Vietnam, Laos, Thailand and Cambodia (pink shaded area).

The present paper clearly demonstrates that there is a substantial variation and overlap of R-index values in *C. herculea* and *C. tuberculata* rendering them useless in delimiting these forms. Furthermore, the existence of shell forms of variable convexity can be explained by size, sex or environmental factors. In fact, it has been recognized that juvenile and middle-aged individuals have highly differentiated shell convexity values (Zatravkin and Bogatov 1987). However those differences can be obscured with age or environmental factors (Prosorova and Sayenko 2001).

Buldowsky (1935) also pointed out to the sharp morphological differences between riverine and lake forms of *Cristaria* from Ussury River and Khanka Lake. Similar differences exist between riverine and lake forms of *Cristaria* from Transbaikalia (Fig. 2I, J). Studies carried out by Zieritz and Aldridge (2011) on another Anodontine species show that female *Anodonta anatina* specimens are generally more inflated than males, in order to increase the volume of the branchial chambers for glochidial brooding. Unfortunately, published studies on the *Cristaria* from Far East Russia dealt only with

shells without sexing the individuals. Thus, while the present study has shown that shell convexity in *Cristaria* can vary with age, a possibility remains that it also might vary with sex. This may explain the previous conchological distinctions between the more or less convex shell shapes of *C. tuberculata* and *C. herculea* as a simple description of specimens of distinct sizes or as males and females of the same species, *C. plicata*.

Acknowledgements

The authors want to thank the editor, Dr. Richard Willan, and the two reviewers for their excellent comments and suggestions that significantly improved the manuscript. Special thanks go also to Dr. A.V. Chernyshev (Institute of Sea Biology of Far East Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Vladivostok) for tissue samples of *C. tuberculata* from Luchegorsky reservoir (Ussury River basin) and Dr. E.M. Sayenko (Institute of Biology and Soil, Far East Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Vladivostok) for tissue samples of *C. herculea* from Khanka Lake. We also thank Dr. P.V. Kijashko (Zoological Institute of Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg) for the help with the work on the *Cristaria* from the museum collections. The financial support for the genetics work was provided by the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) through the COMPETE - Operational Competitiveness Program, and national funds through FCT – Foundation for Science and Technology, under a Grant to EF (SFRH/BPD/108445/2015) and under the Strategic Funding UID/Multi/04423/2013)

References

- Aldridge DC, Fayle TM, Jackson N (2007) Freshwater mussel abundance predicts biodiversity in UK lowland rivers. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 17: 554–564. doi: 10.1002/aqc.815
- Bogan AE (1993) Freshwater bivalve extinctions (Mollusca: Unionoida) a search for causes. *American Zoologist* 33: 599–609. doi: 10.1093/icb/33.6.599
- Bogan AE, Cummings K (2011) *Cristaria plicata*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2011. doi: 10.2305/IUCN.UK.2011-2.RLTS.T166309A6197829.en
- Bogatov VV (2014) Resulting list of taxa and populations of water invertebrates recommended for inclusion in Red Book of the Russian Federation (project 2015). Protocol No. 3. (25.12.2014). [Manuscript copy in Russian]
- Brandt RAM (1974) The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde* 105: 1–423.
- Buldowsky AT (1935) About the marketable freshwater mussels of Far East USSR. *Bulletin of the Far Eastern Branch, the Academy of Sciences of the USSR* 12: 39–63. [In Russian]
- Đặng NT, Thái TB, Phạm VM (1980) Định loại động vật không xương sống nước ngọt Bắc Việt Nam. [The classification of freshwater invertebrates of North Vietnam] Nhà Xuất bản Khoa học và Kỹ thuật, Hanoi, 573 pp. [In Vietnamese]

- Darriba D, Taboada GL, Doallo R, Posada D (2012) jModelTest 2: more models, new heuristics and parallel computing. *Nature Methods* 9: 772–772. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.2109
- Froufe E, Sobral C, Teixeira A, Lopes A, Sousa R, Varandas S, Aldrige DC, Lopes-Lima M (2014) Genetic diversity of the pan-European freshwater mussel *Anodonta anatina* (Bivalvia, Unionoida) based on COI: new insights on the genus phylogeny and implications for its conservation. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 24: 561–574. doi: 10.1002/aqc.2456
- Graf DL (2007) Palearctic freshwater mussel (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Unionoida) diversity and the Comparative Method as a species concept. Graf, D. L. (2007). Palearctic freshwater mussel (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Unionoida) diversity and the Comparative Method as a species concept. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 156: 71–88. doi: 10.1635/0097-3157(2007)156[71:PFMMBU]2.0.CO;2
- Gustafson RG, Iwamoto EM (2005) A DNA-based identification key to Pacific Northwest freshwater mussel glochidia: importance to salmonid and mussel conservation. *Northwest Science* 79: 233–245.
- Haas F (1969) Superfamilia Unionacea. *Das Tierreich* 88. Walter de Gruyter and Co., Berlin, 663 pp.
- Hall TA (1999) BioEdit: a user-friendly biological sequence alignment editor and analysis program for Windows 95/98/NT. *Nucleic acids symposium series* 41, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina, 95–98.
- He J, Zhuang Z (2013) The freshwater bivalves of China. *ConchBooks*, Harxheim, 197 pp.
- Higashi S, Hayashi K (1964) On the larvae of freshwater bivalves in the Lake Biwa-ko. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society for Scientific fisheries* 30: 227–233. [In Japanese with English summary]
- Inaba S (1941) A preliminary note on the glochidia of Japanese freshwater mussels. *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonensis* 20: 14–23.
- Inaba S (1964) Morphological and ecological studies on the glochidia larvae of the Unionidae. *Scientific Reports of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Education, Gifu University* 3: 275–307.
- Jiang WP, Li JL, Zheng RL, Wang GL (2010) Analysis of complete mitochondrial genome of *Cristaria plicata*. *Yi Chuan* 32: 153–162. doi: 10.3724/SP.J.1005.2010.00153
- Klishko OK (2012) Mollusca. In: Kovaleva TC, Andreev AV (Eds) *Red Book of the Zabaykalsky Territory: Animals*. Novosibirsky Publishing House, Novosibirsk, 207–238. [In Russian]
- Klishko OK, Lopes-Lima M, Froufe E, Bogan AE (2014) Are *Cristaria herculea* (Middendorff, 1847) and *Cristaria plicata* (Leach, 1815) (Bivalvia: Unionidae) separate species? *ZooKeys* 438: 1–15. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.438.7493
- Kodolova OP, Logvinenko BM (1987) Comparison of the molluscs of genus *Cristaria* (Unionidae) on the proteins electropherogram and shells morphology. VIII All-Russian Conference on the study of molluscs. Nauka, Leningrad, 63–64. [In Russian]
- Kodolova OP, Logvinenko BM (1988) Disputable issues in the taxonomy of Amur-Khanka mollusks of the genus *Cristaria* (Bivalvia, Unionidae). *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 67: 506–510. [In Russian]

- Kondo T (2008) Monograph of Unionoida in Japan (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Special Publication of the Malacological Society of Japan No 3. Malacological Society of Japan, Tokyo.
- Kostenko VA (2005) Red Book of the Primorsky Krai: Animals. AVK Apelsin, Vladivostok, 408 pp. [In Russian]
- Kovaleva TC, Andreev AV (2012) Red Book of the Transbaikalsky Krai: Animals. Novosibirsky Publish House, Novosibirsk, 345 pp. [In Russian]
- Lee JH, Choi EH, Kim SK, Ryu SH, Hwang UW (2012) Mitochondrial genome of the cockscomb pearl mussel *Cristaria plicata* (Bivalvia, Unionoida, Unionidae). Mitochondrial DNA 23: 39–41. doi: 10.3109/19401736.2011.643882
- Lopes-Lima M, Teixeira A, Froufe E, Lopes A, Varandas S, Sousa R (2014) Biology and conservation of freshwater bivalves: past, present and future perspectives. Hydrobiologia 735: 1–13. doi: 10.1007/s10750-014-1902-9
- Moskvicheva IM (1973) Molluscs of subfamily Anodontinae (Bivalvia, Unionidae) of Amur basin and Primorye Territory. Zoological Journal 52: 822–834. [In Russian]
- Prozorova LA, Sayenko EM (2001) To the biology of the anodontine genus *Cristaria* (Bivalvia, Unionidae). Ruthenica 11: 33–36. [In Russian]
- Prozorova LA, Sayenko EM, Bogatov VV, Wu M, Liu YY (2005) Bivalves of the Yangtze River drainage. The Bulletin of the Russian Far East Malacological Society 9: 46–58. [In Russian]
- Rambaut T, Drummond AJ (2007) Tracer v1.4. Available at <http://beast.bio.ed.ac.uk/Tracer>
- Ronquest F, Heilesenbeck JP (2003) MrBayes 3: Bayesian phylogenetic inference under mixed models. Bioinformatics 19: 1572–1574. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btg180
- Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T (1989) Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbour Press, New York.
- Sayenko EM, Pearce TA, Shea EK (2005) Glochidial morphology of selected species of the genera *Cristaria* Schumacher, 1817 and *Sinanodonta* Modell, 1945 (Bivalvia: Unionidae) from far Eastern Russia. American Malacological Bulletin 20: 11–21.
- Sayenko EM (2006) Morphology of glochidia (Bivalvia: Unionidae: Anodontinae, Pseudoanodontinae). Dalnauka, Vladivostok. [In Russian]
- Schumacher CF (1817) Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés: Avec XXII planches. Mr. le directeur Schultz, Copenhague.
- Sokolov VE (2001) Red Book of the Russian Federation: Animals. AST Astrel, Moscow, 862 pp. [In Russian]
- Starobogatov YI, Bogatov VV, Prozorova LA, Sayenko EM (2004) Key to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and adjacent lands. Vol. 6. Molluscs, polychaetes, nemerteans. Nauka, St. Petersburg. [In Russian]
- Tamura K, Stecher G, Peterson D, Filipski A, Kumar S (2013) MEGA6: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis Version 6.0. Molecular Biology and Evolution 30: 2725–2729. doi: 10.1093/molbev/mst197
- Vaughn CC, Hackenkamp CC (2001) The functional role of burrowing bivalves in freshwater ecosystems. Freshwater Biology 46: 1431–1446. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2427.2001.00771.x
- Voronov BA (2008) Red Book of the Khabarovsk Krai: Animals. Priamurskiye Vedomosti Publish House, Khabarovsk, 632 pp. [In Russian]

- Wu X, Liang Y, Wang H, Ou Y (2000) A comparative study on glochidial morphology of Unionidae (Bivalvia). II. *Lanceolaria*, *Lamprotula*, *Hyriopsis* and *Cristaria*. Acta Hydrobiologica Sinica 24: 252–256.
- Zatravkin MN, Bogatov VV (1987) Large bivalve molluscs of the fresh and brackish waters of the USSR Far East. DVO AN USSR, Vladivostok, 152 pp. [In Russian]
- Zhadin VI (1938) Family Unionidae. Fauna of USSR. Mollusca, Vol. 4. Moscow-Leningrad, USSR. [In Russian]
- Zhadin VI (1952) Mollusks of fresh and brackish waters of the USSR. Identification guides on the USSR fauna. Zoological Institute of the USSR Academy of Sciences 46: 1–376.
- Zhadin VI (1965) Mollusks of fresh and brackish waters of the USSR. Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem. [English translation of Zhadin (1952) by A. Mecado]
- Zieritz A, Aldridge DC (2011) Sexual, habitat-constrained and parasite-induced dimorphism in the shell of a freshwater mussel (*Anodonta anatina*, Unionidae). Journal of Morphology 272: 1365–1375. doi: 10.1002/jmor.10990

Supplementary material I

References used to determine *Cristaria* taxa distribution

Authors: Olga K. Klishko, Manuel Lopes-Lima, Elsa Froufe, Arthur E. Bogan, Vera Y. Abakumova

Data type: **references list**

Explanation note: References used to determine *Cristaria* taxa distribution.

* - Museum of Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg;

** - unpublished.

Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (<http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/>). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.

A review of unusual species of *Cotesia* (Hymenoptera, Braconidae, Microgastrinae) with the first tergite narrowing at midlength

Ankita Gupta¹, Mark Shaw², Sophie Cardinal³, Jose Fernandez-Triana³

1 ICAR-National Bureau of Agricultural Insect Resources, P. B. No. 2491, H. A. Farm Post, Bellary Road, Hebbal, Bangalore, 560 024, India **2** National Museums of Scotland, Edinburgh, United Kingdom **3** Canadian National Collection of Insects, Ottawa, Canada

Corresponding author: Ankita Gupta (drankitagupta7@gmail.com)

Academic editor: K. van Achterberg | Received 9 February 2016 | Accepted 14 March 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/9EBC59EC-3361-4DD0-A5A1-D563B2DE2DF9>

Citation: Gupta A, Shaw M, Cardinal S, Fernandez-Triana J (2016) A review of unusual species of *Cotesia* (Hymenoptera, Braconidae, Microgastrinae) with the first tergite narrowing at midlength. ZooKeys 580: 29–44. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.8090

Abstract

The unusual species of *Cotesia* (Hymenoptera, Braconidae, Microgastrinae) with the first tergite narrowing at midlength are reviewed. One new species, *Cotesia trabalae* **sp. n.** is described from India and compared with *Cotesia pistrinariae* (Wilkinson) from Africa, the only other species sharing the same character of all the described species worldwide. The generic placement of these two species, based on molecular and morphological analyses as well as parasitoid biology is discussed.

Keywords

Cotesia trabalae, new species, *Trabala vishnou*, India, *Cotesia pistrinariae*, *Mylothris chloris*, Africa

Introduction

With 269 described species (Fernandez-Triana and Ward 2015), *Cotesia* is the second largest genus in the hyperdiverse subfamily Microgastrinae (Hymenoptera, Braconidae), with estimates of its actual diversity ranging from 1,500 (Mason 1981) to 2,500 species (van Achterberg and Polaszek 1996). The genus was described as monotypic by

Cameron in 1891, but soon after it was synonymized under *Apanteles* (Szépligeti 1904: 105) and remained that way until Mason (1981) reinstated it as valid and transferred a number of species to it. Mason estimated that 30–40% of the temperate species previously considered as ‘*Apanteles*’ actually belong to *Cotesia*, while in tropical areas that proportion is only 10–20% (Mason 1981: 113). Austin and Dangerfield (1992: 21) considered *Cotesia* to be the largest genus within Microgastrinae – although that assumption is questionable, based on described and undescribed species available in collections it is clear that *Apanteles* and *Glyptapanteles* are much more diverse, especially in the tropics. Regardless, *Cotesia* comprises a huge assemblage of species and it is found in all biogeographical regions of the planet (Yu et al. 2012).

In spite of its diversity, species of *Cotesia* tend to be relatively uniform morphologically, especially regarding the shape of tergites 1–3 and propodeum sculpture. When redescribing the genus, Mason (1981: 110–111) stated ‘...Tergite I occasionally wider than long but usually a little longer than wide and broadened apically, occasionally somewhat barrel-shaped or parallel-sided, but never narrowed apically; never with a median apical depression... Tergite I frequently smooth basally but the posterior part almost invariably rugose or rugopunctate... Propodeum invariably rugose and never with an areolet; usually with a median longitudinal carina that may be partially obscured by rugosity and usually an incomplete transverse carina laterally separating the rugose declivity from a smoother anterior area...’

Until now only one species of *Cotesia* was known to have a significantly different shape of mediotergite 1 (henceforward abbreviated as T1). The species *Cotesia pistrinariae* (Wilkinson, 1929) has T1 strongly narrowing at midlength so that T1 width medially (at narrowest point) is 0.5–0.6× its width at anterior margin and 0.6–0.7× its width at posterior margin. The shape of T1 was so bizarre that in the original description of the species, as ‘*Apanteles pistrinariae*’, Wilkinson (1929: 445) wrote ‘... The unusual form of the 1st tergite, although a character whereby the species may be immediately separated from all others, renders the satisfactory placing of this species in my key a difficult matter...’ Even at that time, when species of *Cotesia* were still considered to be part of a much expanded ‘*Apanteles*’ genus, this species was hard to place within a group.

In our studies of the world fauna of Microgastrinae we have found a new species of *Cotesia* with similar shape of T1 (narrowing at midlength), which is described below, together with diagnostic characters to separate it from *C. pistrinariae*. We discuss further the generic placement of those two species, based on molecular and morphological analyses as well as parasitoid biology.

Methods

This paper is based on study of *Cotesia* specimens collected in India (housed at the ICAR-National Bureau of Agricultural Insect Resources (NBAIR), Bangalore, India); and Africa (housed in the National Museums of Scotland (NMS), Edinburgh, United Kingdom).

Morphological terms and measurements of structures are mostly as in Mason (1981), Huber and Sharkey (1993), and Whitfield (1997).

Photos of the Indian species were taken with a Leica M 205 A stereozoom microscope with Leica DC 420 inbuilt camera using automontage software (version 3.8). Photos of the African species were taken with a Keyence VHX-1000 Digital Microscope, using a lens with a range of 13–130 ×. Multiple images through the focal plane were taken of a structure and these were combined to produce a single in-focus image using software associated with the Keyence System.

DNA barcodes were obtained using DNA extracts prepared from single legs using a glass fibre protocol (Ivanova et al. 2006). Briefly, total genomic DNA was re-suspended in 30 µl of dH₂O, and the standard barcoding region near the 5' terminus of the COI gene was amplified using standard primers (LepF1–LepR1) following established protocols (Smith et al. 2006, 2007, 2008). If the initial amplification was unsuccessful, shorter sequences were generated using internal primers and subsequently contigued together. A MUSCLE sequence alignment was generated in Geneious 8.1.7 (<http://www.geneious.com>, Kearse et al. 2012) for 241 species of *Cotesia* with sequences over 600 base pairs available in the Barcode of Life Data System (BOLD, <http://www.boldsystems.org/>) (Ratnasingham and Hebert 2007). In addition, sequences from species of most other genera of Microgastrinae were used as outgroups when available (120 outgroup sequences). All information for individual specimens in BOLD can be retrieved by Process ID (sequence accession) or Sample ID (voucher codes); and the newly described species can be retrieved from Genbank (codes KJ459172, KJ459169, KM875666, KT308157 and KT308158) (information summarized in Table 1 for the new species).

Both ends of the sequence alignment were trimmed to reduce missing data and a neighbor-joining tree based on Kimura 2-parameter distances was generated in Geneious 8.1.7. A Bayesian majority rule consensus tree was generated in MrBayes 3.2.1 (Ronquist et al. 2011). To find the best-fit partitioning scheme and models of molecular evolution for the nucleotide alignment, PartitionFinder v1.1.1 (Lanfear et al. 2012) was used. Two independent runs of 20 million generations in which each codon position formed a partition with a GTR+IG model applied (based on results of PartitionFinder analysis) were analysed. To ensure that both runs had converged and reached stationarity, trace files of all estimated parameters were observed and the estimated sample size of each parameter was verified to be over 200. The first 10% of samples were removed as burn-in.

Results

To date, only two species of *Cotesia* are known to have a T1 narrowing at midlength. That represents less than 1% of all described species worldwide. In the neighbor-joining tree both species cluster more closely with other species (Fig. 1), and in the Bayesian tree (Fig. 2) they are part of a large unresolved polytomy which provides no support for them being

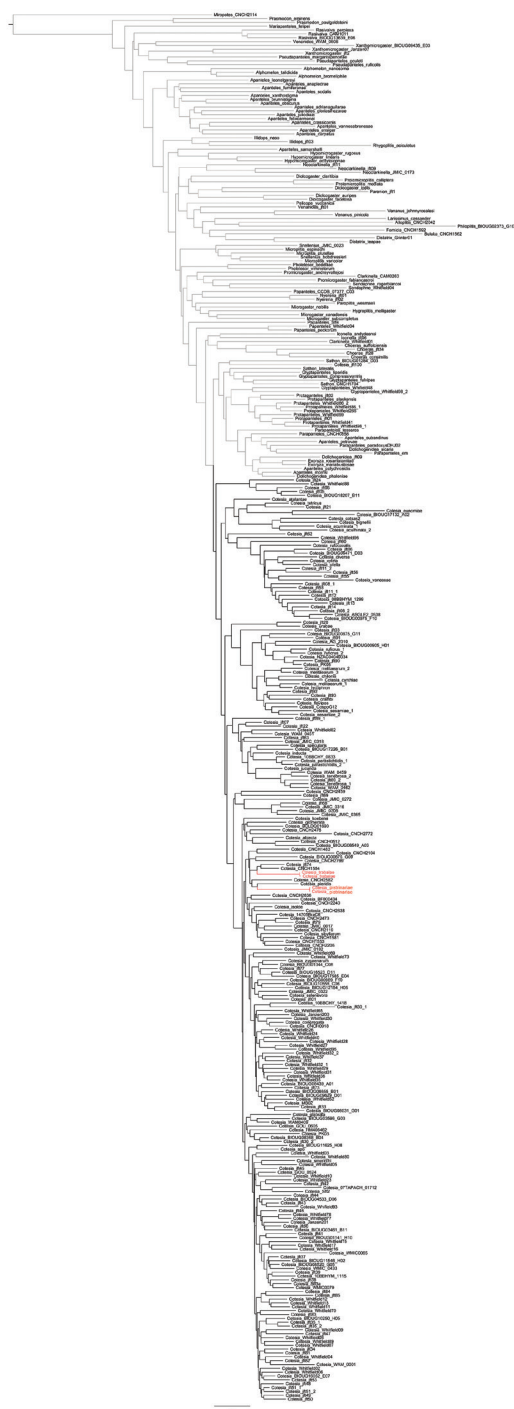


Figure 1. Neighbor-joining tree based on Kimura 2-parameter distances of 241 species of *Cotesia* and 120 species of other genera of Microgastrinae. The two *Cotesia* species known to have T1 narrowing at midlength are colored in red.

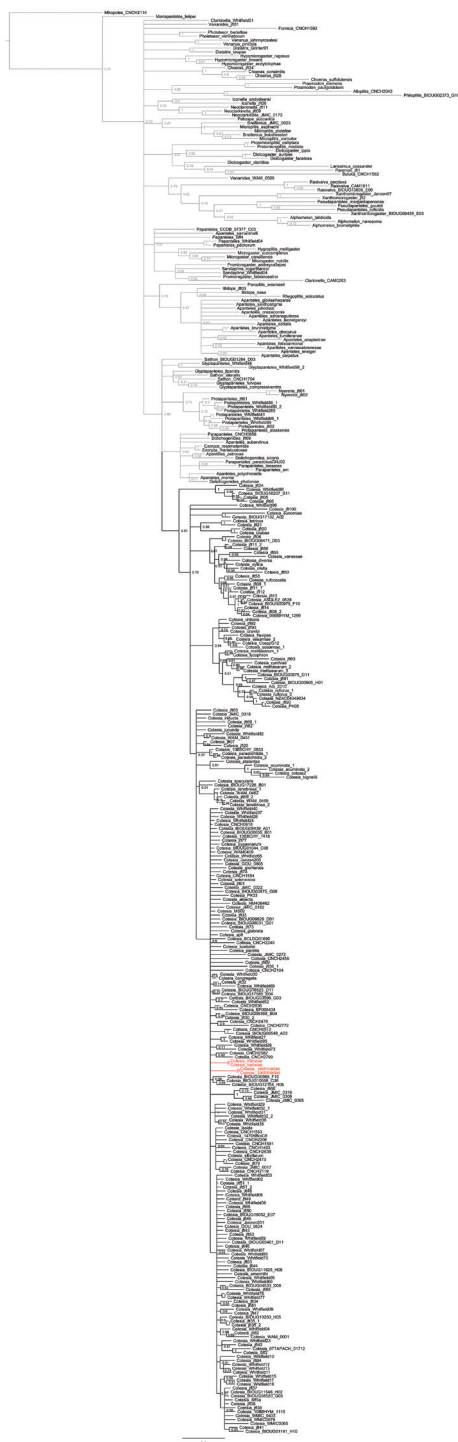


Figure 2. Bayesian majority rule consensus tree of 241 species of *Cotesia* and 120 species of other genera of Microgastrinae. The two *Cotesia* species known to have T1 narrowing at midlength are colored in red.

Table 1. Showing comparative measurements from different localities.

Female characters	Kasaragod	Shimla	Meghalaya
Body length in mm	2.59, 2.51, 2.48, 2.44, 2.58, 2.60	2.62, 2.66, 2.43	2.73
Fore wing length	2.42 (for body length 2.59 mm) 2.23 (for body length 2.51 mm)	2.59 (for body length 2.62 mm)	2.70
Antenna length/body length	2.546 (for body length 2.59 mm) 2.438 (for body length 2.51 mm)	2.52 (for body length 2.62 mm)	
Ratio of ocular-ocellar line/posterior ocellus diameter	1.50	2.00–2.03	1.89
Ratio of interocellar distance/posterior ocellus diameter	1.83	1.98–2.02	2.23
Antennal flagellomere 2 (ratio of length/width)	3.50	2.36–3.05	2.73
Antennal flagellomere 14 (ratio of length/width)	1.83	1.91–1.92	1.92
Ratio of length of flagellomere 2/length of flagellomere 14	1.91	1.83–1.85	1.59
Ratio of metafemur length/width	3.47	3.57–4.20	3.30
Number of pits in scutoscutellar sulcus	9	9	9
Ratio of mediotergite 1 width at anterior margin/width at posterior margin:	1.01–1.05	0.77–0.78	0.88
Ratio of mediotergite 1 median width/ width at posterior margin	0.86–0.92	0.77–0.81	0.83
Ratio of mediotergite 2 width at posterior margin/length	2.87–2.94	2.26–2.32	2.32
Ratio of ovipositor sheaths length/metatibial length	0.16	0.21	0.16–0.17
Ratio of metatibia inner spur length/metabasitarsus length	0.66	0.57–0.59	0.61
Ratio of maximum height of mesoscutellum lunules/maximum height of lateral face of mesoscutellum	0.30	0.45	0.37
Ratio of length of fore wing veins r/2RS	1.22	0.75–0.77	1.06
Ratio of length of fore wing veins 2RS/2M:	1.44	1.64–1.78	1.73
Ratio of length of fore wing veins 2M/ (RS+M)b	1.25	1.25–1.38	1.25
Pterostigma (ratio of length/width)	2.53	2.52–3.00	2.55
Ratio of lengths: meta basitarsus/inner metatibial spur/outer metatibial spur	0.35/0.23/0.15	0.37/0.21/0.14, 0.37/0.22/0.14	0.43/0.26/0.15

sister species, although it does not preclude that possibility either. However, the molecular data support the monophyly of *Cotesia*, including both *C. pistrinariae* and *C. trabalae*.

Cotesia pistrinariae, from Africa (Fig. 3), has the propodeum with transverse and median carinae weakly defined and only partially visible, and without traces of lateral carinae or areola. The hypopygium is relatively large (clearly protruding beyond apex of metasoma) and with numerous and long setae. T1 is narrower: at approximately half its length it is 0.5–0.6 × as wide as its width at the anterior margin and 0.6–0.7 ×

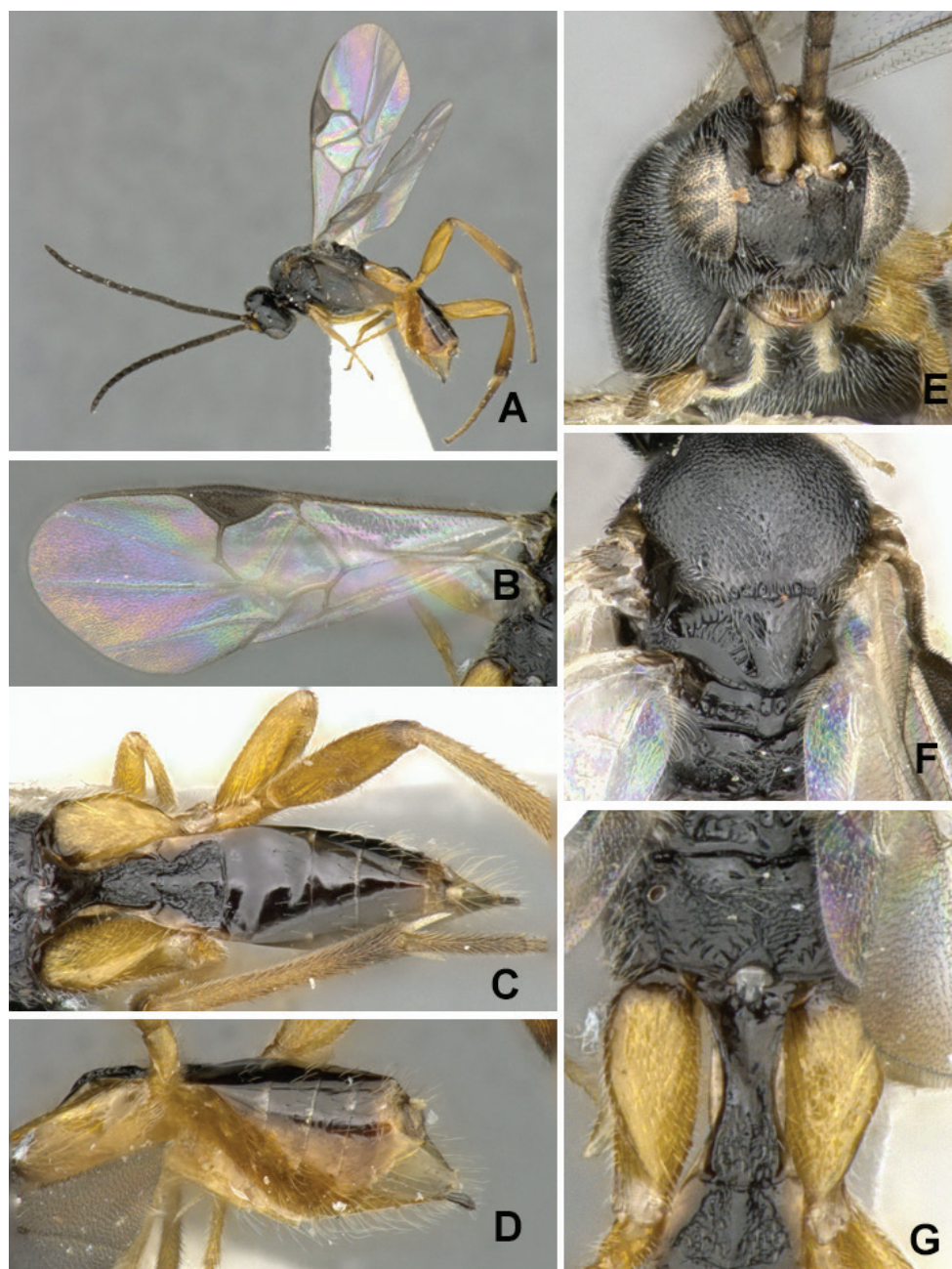


Figure 3. *Cotesia pistrinariae*. **A** Habitus, lateral view **B** Fore wing **C** Metasoma, dorsal view **D** Metasoma lateral view **E** Head, frontal view **F** Mesosoma, dorsal view **G** Details of propodeum, T1 and T2, dorsal view.

its width at the posterior margin of the tergite. The species is rather widely distributed in Africa (Cape Verde Islands, Democratic Republic of Congo, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Malawi, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa). We observed slight differences in coloration among specimens from different countries, but could not find any evidence to separate them and thus all are considered here to belong to the same species –although future studies might change that. All known caterpillar hosts belong to the family Pieridae (*Mylothris chloris* (Fabricius) and undetermined gregariously feeding species).

The Indian species, *Cotesia trabalae* sp. n., described below, is obviously different (Figs 4–6). The propodeum has transverse and median carinae which are clearly defined and complete, as well as two partial lateral carinae on the posterior half of the propodeum (which seem to define a partial areola). The hypopygium is relatively small (not protruding beyond apex of metasoma) and mostly without setae. T1 is wider than in *C. pistrinariae*; its narrowest width, at approximately the half length of the tergite, is $0.8 \times$ (rarely up to $0.9 \times$) its width at the anterior and posterior margins of the tergite. The species is known only from India. The caterpillar hosts belong to Lasiocampidae (*Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre)).

The carination pattern on the propodeum of *C. trabalae* is rather unusual. According to Mason's definition of the genus, *Cotesia* never has an areola on the propodeum (Mason 1981: 111), although this could be argued against, as certain species currently included in the genus seem to have a similar carination pattern to that found in *C. trabalae* [see, for example, illustrations of the propodeum for the species *Cotesia rubripes* (Haliday, 1834) and *C. lineola* (Curtis, 1830), as detailed by Wilkinson (1945, figs 27 and 57 in that paper)].

The definition and limits of the genus *Cotesia* are beyond the scope of this paper and will require a comprehensive study of the world fauna – including closely related genera such as *Protapanteles*. But for the time being we are considering all of the species dealt with in this paper as belonging to *Cotesia* based on the available evidence. In spite of the unique shape of T1 (and the rather unusual carination pattern of the propodeum in *C. trabalae*), the rest of the morphological characters analyzed strongly suggest that those two species are best placed in *Cotesia*. The molecular data also support the monophyly of the genus (Figs 1, 2).

***Cotesia trabalae* Gupta, sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/6DEF35EA-D67F-4AF7-B50F-1ABF5A4FF28C>

Figs 4–6

Type material. Holotype ♀ (NBAIR), INDIA, Kerala, Kasaragod, 12.5013°N; 74.9900°E, 10.xii.2013, ex: caterpillar of *Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre), NBAIR, Code 101213, DNA Voucher– BR-2014 (NBAIR).

Specimens examined. Paratypes: 5 ♀ (NBAIR) [part of the same brood as holotype]; 5 ♀ (NBAIR), INDIA: Himachal Pradesh, Shimla, 30.viii.2014, ex: caterpillar of *Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre) on *Rubus* sp.; 3 ♀ (NBAIR), INDIA: Meghalaya, Barapani, 25.x.2014, ex: caterpillar of *Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre) on *Ricinis communis* L.

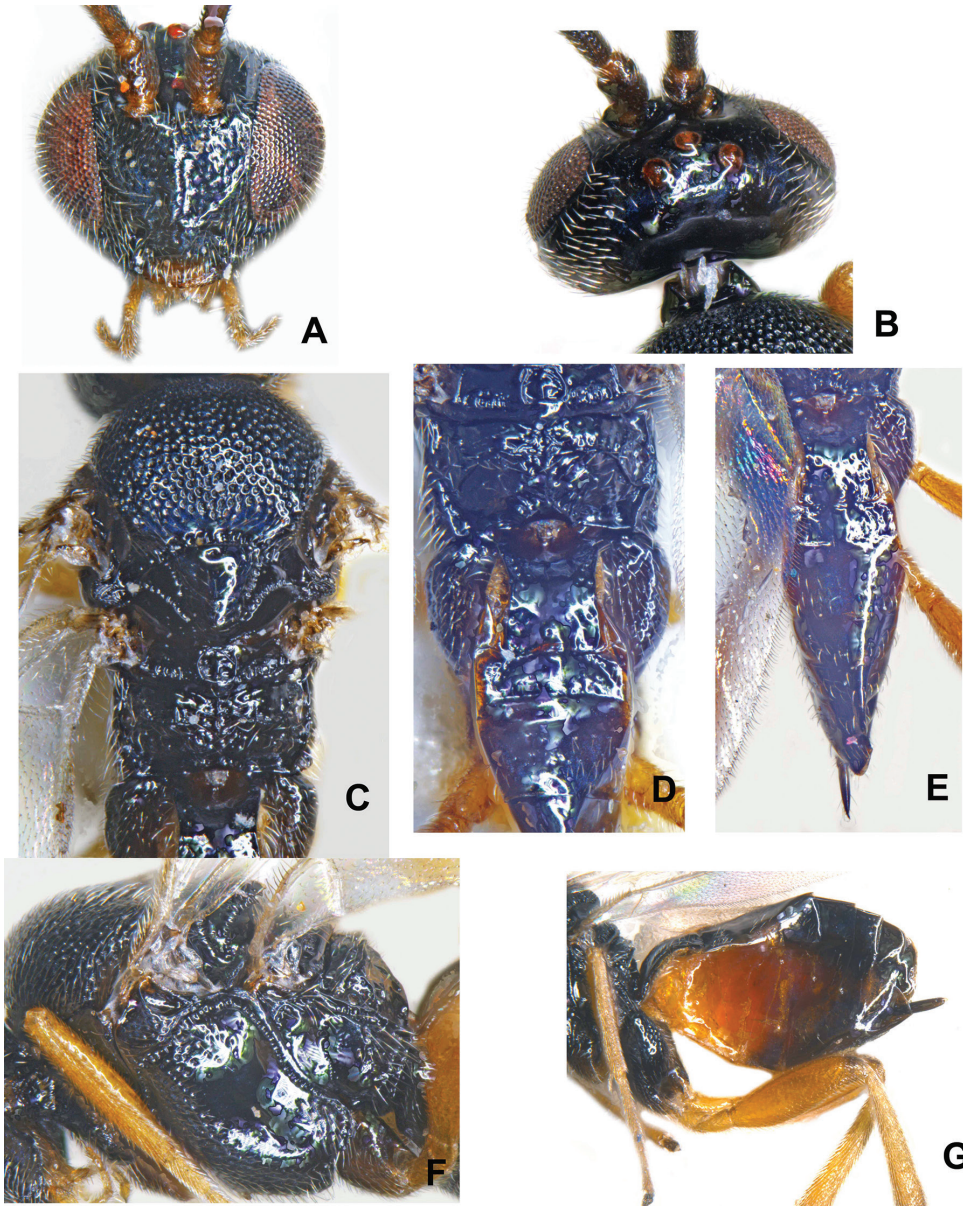


Figure 4. *Cotesia trabalae* sp. n. (Kasaragod): **A** Head in frontal view **B** Vertex **C** Mesosoma with propodeum in part **D** Propodeum with metasoma in part **E** Metasoma **F** Mesopleuron **G** Metasoma in lateral view.

Description. Female (Figs 5A, 6A). Body in lateral view: not distinctly flattened dorso–ventrally. Body length (head to apex of metasoma): 2.43–2.66 mm to 2.73 mm. Fore wing: length: 2.42 (for body length 2.59 mm), 2.23 (for body length 2.51 mm).

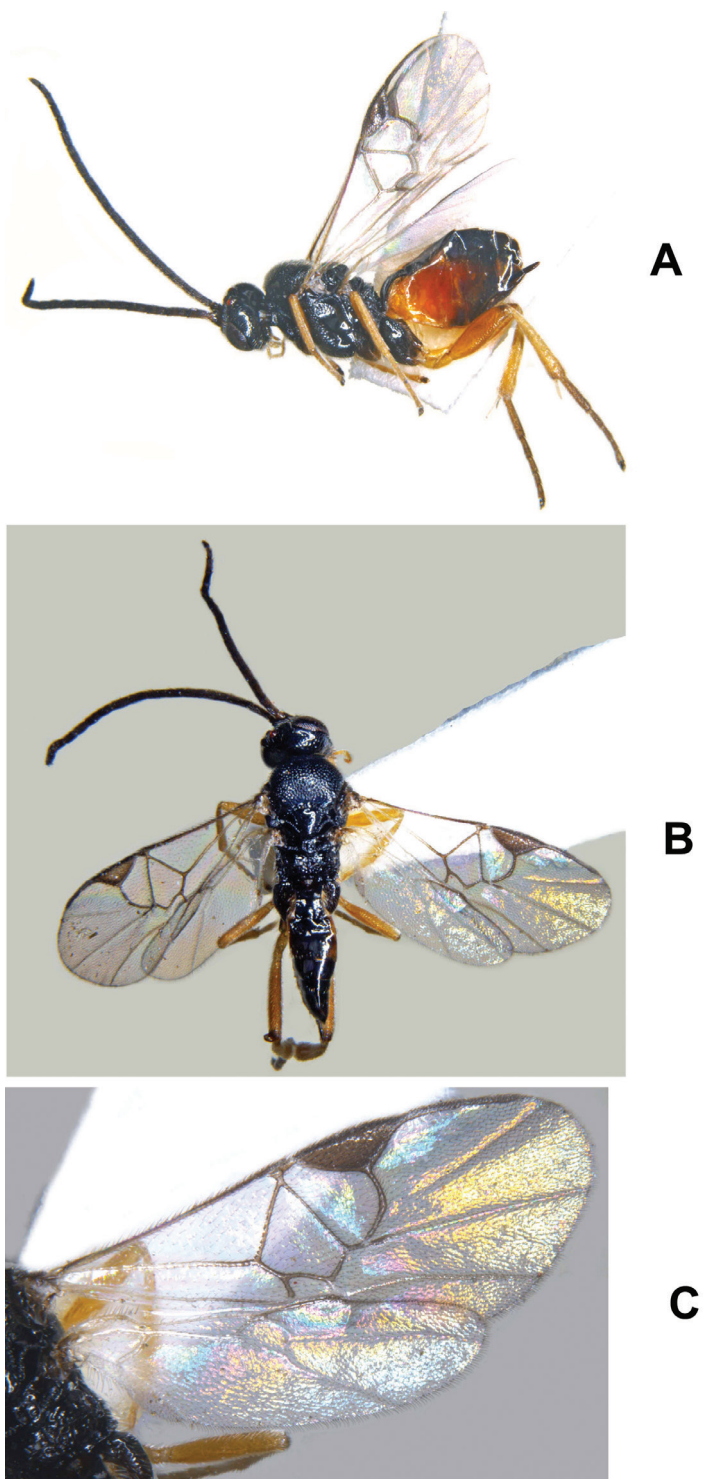


Figure 5. *Cotesia trabalae* sp. n. (Kasaragod): **A** Female in habitus **B** Female in dorsal view **C** Wings.

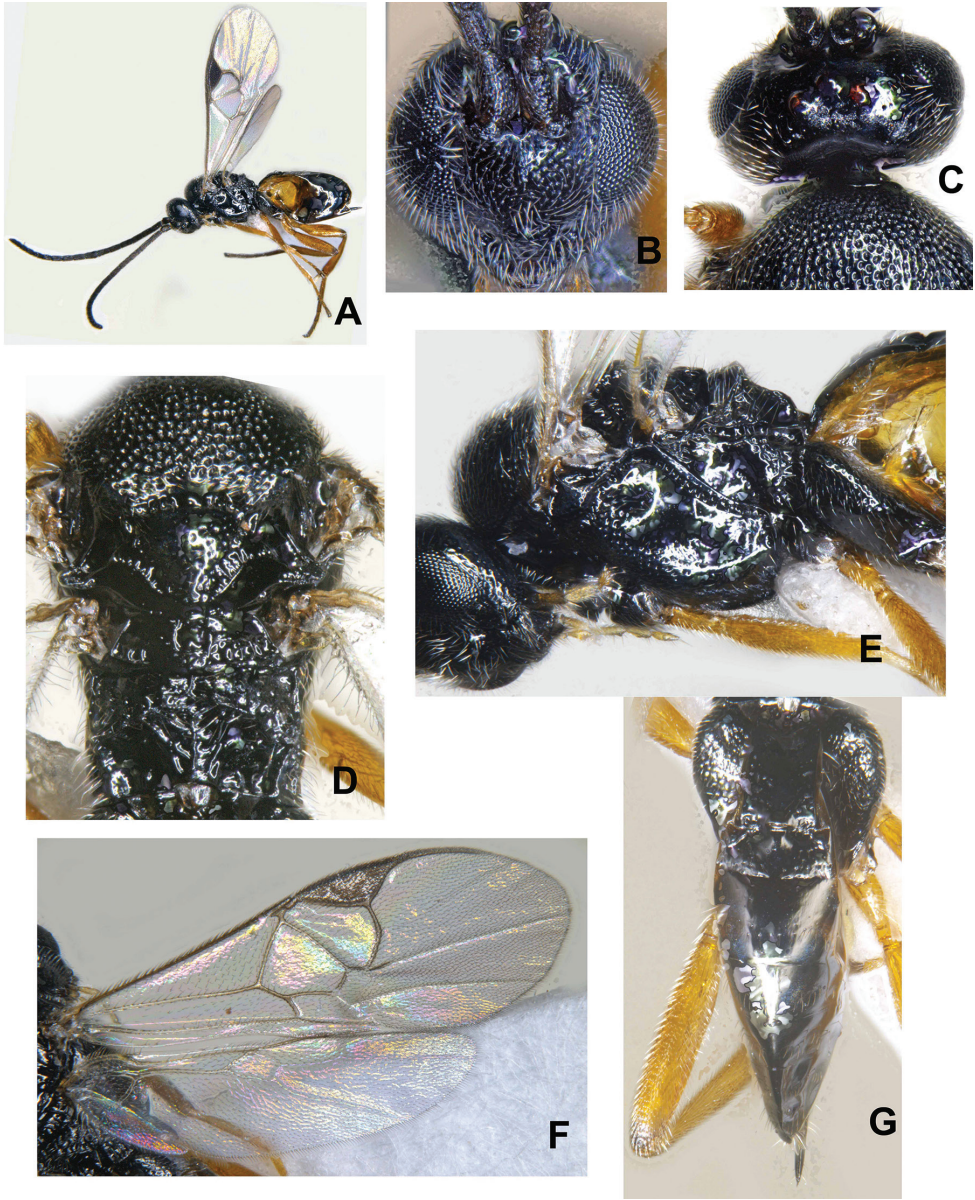


Figure 6. *Cotesia trabalae* sp. n. (Shimla): **A** Female in habitus **B** Head in frontal view **C** Vertex **D** Mesosoma with propodeum in part **E** Mesopleuron **F** Wings **G** Metasoma

Color. Body mostly black except for yellowish brown sternites in anterior half. Antenna color: scape, pedicel, and flagellum dark. Pro- and meso- coxae color: brown. Meta- coxa color: black. Pro- and meso- femur color: yellow. Meta- femur color: yellow, except for dark brown coloration on extreme apical tip. Metatibia and metatarsus color: yellowish brown. Tegula and humeral complex color: dark brown. Pterostig-

ma color: mostly brown. Fore wing veins color: partially pigmented (r, RS, 2M and (RS+M)b dark; remaining pale).

Head. Antenna length/body length: antenna $0.96\text{--}0.98 \times$ as long as body (head to apex of metasoma). Ocular–ocellar line/posterior ocellus diameter: $1.5\text{--}2.03$. Interocellar distance/posterior ocellus diameter: $1.82\text{--}2.23$. Antennal flagellomere 2 length/width: $2.36\text{--}3.5$. Antennal flagellomere 14 length/width: $1.83\text{--}1.91$. Length of flagellomere 2/length of flagellomere 14: $1.59\text{--}1.9$. Tarsal claws: simple. Metafemur length/width: $3.3\text{--}4.2$. Metatibia inner spur length/metabasisarsus length: $0.57\text{--}0.66$.

Mesosoma. Anteromesoscutum: mostly with deep, dense punctures (separated by less than $2.0 \times$ their maximum diameter). Mesoscutellar disc: with shallow punctures scattered all over. Number of pits in scutoscuteellar sulcus: 9. Maximum height of mesoscutellum lunules/maximum height of lateral face of mesoscutellum: $0.3\text{--}0.45$. Propodeum: with prominent median carina, including transverse carina extending to spiracle; as well as two partial lateral carinae on the posterior half of the propodeum (which seem to define a partial areola). Sculpture: anterior 0.3 strongly rugose (carinae mostly radiating from strong longitudinal median carina), smooth and shiny, costula present.

Wings. Length of fore wing veins r/2RS: $0.75\text{--}1.22$. Length of fore wing veins 2RS/2M: $1.44\text{--}1.78$. Length of fore wing veins 2M/(RS+M)b: $1.25\text{--}1.38$. *Pterostigma* length/width: $2.52\text{--}3.0$. Point of insertion of vein r in pterostigma: clearly beyond half length of pterostigma. Angle of vein r with fore wing anterior margin: clearly outwards, inclined towards fore wing apex. Shape of junction of veins r and 2RS in fore wing: distinctly angled.

Metasoma. Mediotergite 1 shape: parallel-sided anteriorly, narrowing at midlength, slightly widened posteriorly. Mediotergite 1 width at anterior margin/width at posterior margin: $0.77\text{--}0.88$. Mediotergite 1 sculpture: smooth and shiny, except for widely scattered puncture at lateral margin and more so in the posterior half. Mediotergite 2 width at posterior margin/length: $2.26\text{--}2.94$. Mediotergite 2 sculpture: mostly smooth. Outer margin of hypopygium: wide, semi-transparent. Ovipositor thickness: slightly tapering apically. Ovipositor sheaths length/metatibial length: $0.16\text{--}0.17$, rarely 0.21 .

Male. As female.

Molecular data. GenBank Accession numbers: KM875666, KT308157 and KT308158.

Distribution. India: Himachal Pradesh (Shimla), Kerala (Kasaragod), and Meghalaya (Barapani).

Biology/ecology. Host (Fig. 7): *Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre) (Lasiocampidae) on *Ricinis communis* L. (in Meghalaya), *Rubus* sp. (in Shimla), and one indeterminate wild plant in southern India (in Kerala).

Etymology. The name refers to the host species.

Comments. General body coloration remains the same for all the populations, however minor variations were noticed: (i) south Indian population (from Kasaragod) has comparatively lesser ratio of ocular–ocellar line/posterior ocellus diameter: 1.50 vs $1.89\text{--}2.03$ in both north Indian populations; (ii) ratio of mediotergite 1 width at



A



B



C



D

Figure 7. *Trabala vishnou* (Lefebvre): **A** Parasitized caterpillar (Kasaragod) **B** Parasitized caterpillar (Shimla) **C** Unparasitized caterpillar and cocoon (Shimla) **D** Adult (Shimla).



Figure 8. Map showing distribution of *Cotesia pistrinariae* (blue colored spots in Africa) and *Cotesia trabalae* (pink colored spots in India).

anterior margin/width at posterior margin: >1 *vs* <1 in both northern populations; (iii) ratio of length of fore wing veins $r/2RS$: 1.22 *vs* 0.75 – 1.06 in both northern populations; (iv) T3 coloration remains the same as other tergites *vs* T3 yellowish brown in northern populations (more yellowish in Shimla population); (v) on an average ~ 70 white colored cocoons laid upright on a single host *vs* ~ 125 brown colored cocoons in both northern populations.

The reasons for the colour differences in the cocoons seen is not clear, but it might relate to different conditions (e.g. of humidity) pertaining at the time of their construction. The caterpillar with brown cocoons was collected from Shimla (northern India) which is humid in August while the caterpillar with white colored cocoons was collected in December from southern India (during the dry period).

Acknowledgements

AG is thankful to the Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi and to Dr. Abraham Verghese, Director, ICAR–NBAIR, for research support. Specimens collected during the surveys undertaken under the ICAR project “Network Project on Insect Biosystematics” and ICAR–CABI E-UK collaborative project on “The study of biological control of invasive plant species and their natural enemies”.

References

- van Achterberg C, Polaszek A (1996) The parasites of cereal stem borers (Lepidoptera: Cossidae, Crambidae, Noctuidae, Pyralidae) in Africa, belonging to the family Braconidae (Hymenoptera: Ichneumonoidea). *Zoologische Verhandelingen* 304: 1–123.
- Austin AD, Dangerfield PC (1992) Synopsis of Australasian Microgastrinae (Hymenoptera: Braconidae), with a key to genera and description of new taxa. *Invertebrate Taxonomy* 6(1): 1–76. doi: 10.1071/IT9920001
- Fernandez-Triana J, Ward D (2015) Microgastrinae Wasps of the World. <http://microgastrinae.myspecies.info> [2015/07/02]
- Huber JT, Sharkey MJ (1993) Structure. In: Goulet H, Huber JT (Eds) *Hymenoptera of the world: an identification guide to families*. Agriculture Canada Research Branch, Monograph No. 1894E, Ottawa, Canada, 13–59.
- Ivanova NV, deWaard JR, Hebert PDN (2006) An inexpensive, automation-friendly protocol for recovering high-quality DNA. *Molecular Ecology Notes* 6: 998–1002. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-8286.2006.01428.x
- Kearse M, Moir R, Wilson A, Stones-Havas S, Cheung M, Sturrock S, Buxton S, Cooper A, Markowitz S, Duran C, Thierer T, Ashton B, Mentjies P, Drummond A (2012) Geneious Basic: an integrated and extendable desktop software platform for the organization and analysis of sequence data. *Bioinformatics* 28(12): 1647–1649. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bts199
- Lanfear R, Calcott B, Ho SYW, Guindon S (2012) PartitionFinder: combined selection of partitioning schemes and substitution models for phylogenetic analyses. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 29(6): 1695–1701. doi: 10.1093/molbev/mss020
- Mason WRM (1981) The polyphyletic nature of *Apanteles* Foerster (Hymenoptera: Braconidae): A phylogeny and reclassification of Microgastrinae. *Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Canada* 115: 1–147. doi: 10.4039/entm113115fv
- Ratnasingham S, Hebert PDN (2007) BOLD: The Barcode of Life Data System (www.barcodinglife.org). *Molecular Ecology Notes* 7: 355–364. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-8286.2007.01678.x
- Ronquist F, Teslenko M, van der Mark P, Ayres DL, Darling A, Höhna S, Larget B, Liu L, Suchard MA, Huelsenbeck JP (2012) MrBayes 3.2: Efficient Bayesian phylogenetic inference and model choice across a large model space. *Systematic Biology* 61: 539–542. doi: 10.1093/sysbio/sys029
- Smith MA, Woodley NE, Janzen DH, Hallwachs W, Hebert PDN (2006) DNA barcodes reveal cryptic host-specificity within the presumed polyphagous members of a genus of parasitoid flies (Diptera: Tachinidae). *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 103: 3657–3662. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0511318103
- Smith MA, Wood DM, Janzen DH, Hallwachs W, Hebert PDN (2007) DNA barcodes affirm that 16 species of apparently generalist tropical parasitoid flies (Diptera, Tachinidae) are not all generalists. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 104: 4967–4972. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0700050104

- Smith MA, Rodriguez JJ, Whitfield JB, Janzen DH, Hallwachs W, Deans AR, Hebert PDN (2008) Extreme diversity of tropical parasitoid wasps exposed by iterative integration of natural history, DNA barcoding, morphology and collections. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* 105: 12359–12364. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0805319105
- Szépligeti G (1904) Hymenoptera. Fam. Braconidae. *Genera Insectorum* 22: 1–253.
- Whitfield JB (1997) Subfamily Microgastrinae. In: Wharton RA, Marsh PM, Sharkey MJ (Eds) *Manual of the New World genera of the family Braconidae (Hymenoptera)*. Special Publication No. 1, International Society of Hymenopterists, Washington, 333–364.
- Wilkinson DS (1929) Seven new species of Braconidae. *Bulletin of Entomological Research* 20: 443–455. doi: 10.1017/S0007485300021416
- Yu DSK, van Achterberg C, Horstmann K (2012) *Taxapad 2012, Ichneumonoidea 2011*. Database on flash-drive, Ottawa, Ontario. <http://www.taxapad.com>

Revision of the Neotropical diving beetle genus *Hydrodessus* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953 (Coleoptera, Dytiscidae, Hydroporinae, Bidessini)

Kelly B. Miller¹

¹ Department of Biology and Museum of Southwestern Biology, University of New Mexico, MSC03 2020, Albuquerque, NM 87131-0001, USA

Corresponding author: Kelly B. Miller (kbmiller@unm.edu)

Academic editor: M. Michat | Received 17 February 2016 | Accepted 4 March 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/745750AD-4D42-41E5-99B9-FDEFDE0C5BED>

Citation: Miller KB (2016) Revision of the Neotropical diving beetle genus *Hydrodessus* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953 (Coleoptera, Dytiscidae, Hydroporinae, Bidessini). ZooKeys 580: 45–124. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.8153

Abstract

The Neotropical diving beetle genus *Hydrodessus* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953 (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae: Hydroporinae: Bidessini) is revised. Thirty species are recognized. The following new species are described: *H. bimaculatus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. brevis* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. concolorans* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. continuus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. disjunctus* **sp. n.** (Suriname), *H. fasciatus* **sp. n.** (Brazil), *H. imparilis* **sp. n.** (Ecuador), *H. keithi* **sp. n.** (Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador), *H. kurti* **sp. n.** (Suriname), *H. kylei* **sp. n.** (Suriname, Venezuela), *H. laetus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. latotibialis* **sp. n.** (Peru), *H. maculatus* **sp. n.** (Guyana, Venezuela), *H. morsus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. palus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), and *H. tenuatus* **sp. n.** (Suriname). The following new synonyms are established: *H. fragrans* Spangler, 1985 = *H. biguttatus* (Guignot, 1957) **syn. n.** and *H. robinae* Spangler, 1985 = *H. octospilus* (Guignot, 1957), **syn. n.** One species is transferred from *Hydrodessus* to *Amarodytes* Régimbart, *A. soekhnandanae* (Makhan, 1994), **comb. n.** Habitus photographs (dorsal and lateral) and photos of the ventral surfaces are provided for most species. Line drawings of male and female genitalia and other diagnostic features are also provided along with distribution maps.

Resumen

El género neotropical de escarabajos acuáticos *Hydrodessus* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953 (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae: Hydroporinae: Bidessini) es revisado. Se reconocen treinta especies. Se describen las siguientes nuevas especies: *H. bimaculatus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. brevis* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. concolorans* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. continuus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. disjunctus* **sp. n.** (Suriname), *H. fasciatus* **sp. n.** (Brasil), *H. imparilis* **sp. n.** (Ecuador), *H. keithi* **sp. n.** (Brasil, Colombia, Ecuador), *H. kurti* **sp. n.** (Suriname), *H. kylei* **sp. n.**

(Suriname, Venezuela), *H. laetus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. latotibialis* **sp. n.** (Peru), *H. maculatus* **sp. n.** (Guyana, Venezuela), *H. morsus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), *H. palus* **sp. n.** (Venezuela), y *H. tenuatus* **sp. n.** (Suriname). Se establecen los siguientes nuevos sinónimos: *H. fragrans* Spangler, 1985 = *H. biguttatus* (Guignot, 1957), **syn. n.** y *H. robinae* Spangler, 1985 = *H. octospilus* (Guignot, 1957), **syn. n.** Una especie se transfiere de *Hydrodessus* a *Amarodytes* Régimbart, *A. soekhnandanae* (Makhan, 1994), **comb. n.** Se proporcionan fotografías del hábito (dorsal y lateral) y de las superficies ventrales para la mayoría de las especies. También se presentan dibujos de los genitales masculinos y femeninos y otras características diagnósticas, junto con mapas de distribución.

Keywords

Water beetles, taxonomy, classification, Neotropical, *Hydrodessus*, Dytiscidae, Coleoptera

Introduction

Hydrodessus Balfour-Browne, 1953, was described to include a new species that Balfour-Browne (1953) thought might be an “...abnormal member of Bidessini...,” but he was not certain. Young (1969) placed *Hydrodessus* in Bidessini, but it was later removed from that tribe (along with *Amarodytes* Régimbart) by Biström (1988) who placed it as *incerta sedis* with respect to tribe since members of the group lack bisegmented lateral lobes, the presence of which was then regarded as the only reliable synapomorphy of that tribe (Biström 1988). *Amarodytes* was later returned to Bidessini (Miller 2001) since at least some of its members have a spermathecal spine, bisegmented lateral lobes (in at least some species, see Benetti and Régil Cueto 2004), and crusher lobes of the proventriculus with five prominences, each of which characterizes members of Bidessini according to Miller et al. (2006). *Hydrodessus* was still, however, *incerta sedis* with respect to tribe (Nilsson 2001). A recent phylogenetic analysis by Miller and Bergsten (2014) resulted in *Hydrodessus* related to *Peschetius* and some *Amarodytes*, and this clade sister to the rest of Bidessini. The clade *Peschetius* + some *Amarodytes* + *Hydrodessus* does not have a known morphological synapomorphy, but this clade + other Bidessini (Bidessini in the broadest sense) has the distinctive synapomorphies of a spermathecal spine (absent or reduced in some *Hydrodessus*) and the crusher lobes of the proventriculus with five prominences (though not surveyed in all taxa, including most *Hydrodessus*, Miller et al. 2006). Based on this, *Hydrodessus* is recognized here as a genus of Bidessini following Miller et al. (2006). Given this history, it should be clear that much work remains needed to clarify relationships among these taxa. An important first step is to make better known the species in the group, which is the goal of this paper.

In general, members of this group are rarely collected with most specimens in collections found using lights at night. Only a few species have been collected in long series, though some of these series do include many species. A few specimens have been collected from forest streams or stream margins, but little to nothing else is known of the biology of most *Hydrodessus* species.

New species have been described regularly over several years (Balfour-Browne 1953; Guignot 1957; Spangler 1966; 1985; Young 1970; Makahn 1994). Fortunately,

these descriptions have largely been in the context of the group as a whole with keys and comparative diagnoses such that new species have largely been confidently identified as such. Discovery of a large number of new species, especially as the result of recent collecting in northern South America, and re-examination of the known species in light of the new discoveries have made clear, however, the need for a broad review of the genus. The goal of this project is to describe, key and illustrate all species in the genus, including 16 new ones.

Materials and methods

Dissections. Examination of male genitalia is critical for many *Hydrodessus* species determinations. Males were dissected by first relaxing the specimen in near boiling water. The genital capsule was then removed by inserting a pin with the apex bent into the side of the apex of the abdomen and hooking the base of the median lobe and pulling it out. The genitalia were then further disarticulated in a drop of glycerin on a microscope slide to isolate the median lobe and lateral lobes from other structures. All structures were then placed into a genitalia vial in glycerin and mounted on the pin with the specimen. Male genitalia were examined in glycerin.

Female genitalia were examined by first relaxing a specimen in near boiling water. A pin was then inserted into the end of the abdomen and moved along the suture between abdominal ventrites VI and VII and between tergites VII and VIII. The lateral junction of these sclerites was then cut with microscissors. Fine microforceps were then inserted into the abdomen and the female internal genital structures were grasped and the entire internal abdominal apex removed. These structures were then placed into a small glass tube with a 10% KOH solution. This tube was then placed in near boiling water to heat the KOH for about 10 minutes to macerate the soft tissues. The remaining structures were removed and placed in a weak acetic acid solution and then rinsed in much distilled water. Structures were stained using an aqueous solution of Chlorazol Black®. Structures were then placed into a genitalia vial in glycerin and mounted on the pin with the specimen. Female genitalia were examined in water. Examination in glycerin is not preferable since structures collapse, but in water they expand and are easily visible.

Female genitalia are not described for all species here either because females are not available, the genitalia are damaged due to previous attempts to dissect the specimen, or female specimens are determined to be too rare or valuable to risk a dissection attempt which is often somewhat destructive to the specimen.

Measurements. Measurements were taken with an ocular scale on a Zeiss Discovery V8 dissecting microscope. Emphasis was placed on getting the diagnostic minimum and maximum measurements of structures rather than finding the average or taking a random sample. Measurements include: 1) total length (TL), 2) greatest width across elytra (GW), 3) greatest width of pronotum (PW), 4) greatest width of head (HW), and 5) distance between eyes (EW). The ratios TL/GW and HW/EW are also provided.

Descriptions. Descriptions are based on examined specimens, except in the cases of *H. amazonensis* Spangler and *H. nanayensis* Spangler each of which is known only from type specimens which were not located. In these cases, the published descriptions were modified to conform to the descriptions included here for the other species.

Drawings. Illustrations were made using a drawing tube on a Zeiss Discovery V8 dissecting microscope. Sketches were first done in pencil then scanned, placed into Adobe Illustrator and “inked” digitally using vector-based graphics.

Material. *Hydrodessus* specimens are not common in collections, and only a few have larger numbers of specimens or series. Primary type specimens were examined for all species except *H. amazonensis* Spangler, *H. nanayensis* Spangler, *H. angularis* Young, *H. surinamensis* Young, *H. biguttatus* Guignot, and *H. siolii* J. Balfour-Browne. Paratypes were examined for some of these, and, in some cases, comparisons of specimens with descriptions were adequate to delimit species limits. Specimens were borrowed from several collections including the following:

FSCA	Florida State Collection of Arthropods, University of Florida, USA (P. Skelley)
KBMC	Kelly B. Miller Collection, Museum of Southwestern Biology, University of New Mexico, USA
MIZA	Museo del Instituto de Zoología Agrícola Francisco Fernández Yépez, Universidad Central de Venezuela, Maracay, Venezuela (L. Joly)
MSBA	Museum of Southwestern Biology Division of Arthropods, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM, USA (K.B. Miller)
MZSP	Museu de Zoologia da Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, Brasil (S. Casari)
NZCS	National Zoological Collection of Suriname, Paramaribo, Suriname (P. Ouboter)
RMNH	Naturalis Biodiversity Center and Leiden University, The Netherlands (H. Huijbregts)
SEMC	Snow Entomological Collection, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, USA (A.E.Z. Short)
USNM	United States National Collection of Insects, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC, USA (T. Erwin)

Label data for primary type specimens is reported verbatim. All other label data, including for paratypes, is reported in a standardized format. All paratypes of new species have attached a blue label with a black line border bearing the species name.

Taxonomic characters

Coloration. Most *Hydrodessus* have even coloration on the head and pronotum and maculae on the elytra, though the head and pronotum are often (not always) a different color. Some

species are immaculate, or nearly so, on the elytra. The color pattern may be well-delimited or only vaguely present. The basic pattern on the elytron in most species is a large pale macula near the anterior margin that extends from the lateral margin to near the suture, another pale, subtriangular macula subapically, and the apex of the elytra pale, but there is much variation with some species without certain maculae and others with pale regions enlarged or different in shape. The ventral surface is usually approximately concolorous on most ventrites with the legs, elytral epipleuron and apex of the abdomen lighter in color.

Body shape. *Hydrodessus* have considerable variability in body shape from elongate and relatively slender to short and robust. Most specimens have the lateral body outline distinctly and strongly discontinuous between the pronotum and elytron. A few have this discontinuity less pronounced.

Surface sculpturing. Most specimens of *Hydrodessus* have most surfaces relatively densely punctate. A few are shiny with more sparse punctation, and a few have some microreticulation, particularly on the dorsal surface of the head and the pronotum.

Head. Head shape is variable from broad to rounded to slightly elongate. The anterior clypeal margin is typically not strongly modified. Usually it is broadly rounded but varies from subtruncate to somewhat produced. Some species, including *H. angulatus* have the anterior clypeal margin anteriorly produced and somewhat beaded. The eyes are a little variable in size, but not greatly.

Pronotum. The pronotum of many species is cordate with the greatest width near the anterior margin, a distinct constriction posterad of the middle, and the posterolateral angles acute. A few species have the pronotum somewhat less cordate with the greatest width only slightly anterad of the middle, and a few species have the lateral pronotal margins more evenly curved.

Elytra. The elytron varies in relative length and width and degree of curvature of the lateral margins. Together, the elytral apices range from moderately rounded to pointed with osp. n.cies (*H. biguttatus*) having the elytral apices slightly but distinctly dehiscent. The elytron laterally is variable with most species having the elytral/epipleural carina distinctly descending at the humeral angle, though in a couple species the carina extends directly posterad from the humeral angle. In many species with a descending carina, a secondary carina is developed at the humeral angle and extends posteriorly along the lateral surface of the elytron. This secondary carina, if present at all, varies from short, rounded, and limited to the area adjacent to the humeral angle to well-developed, sharply carinate and extending for much of the length of the elytron.

Prosternum. The prosternum medially ranges from nearly flat to distinctly carinate. The prosternal process is an important, variable character between species of *Hydrodessus*. It ranges from moderately broad to extremely broad. The apex may be narrowly rounded to broadly truncate. In most species the blade of the process is longitudinally distinctly impressed. The lateral margins may be curved, subparallel or medially constricted to posteriorly convergent.

Metasternum. The anteromedial portion of the metaventrite in *Hydrodessus* extends anteriorly between the mesocoxa as the metasternal process. This process

extends anteriorly to meet the prosternal process, and the apex may be broad and meet the prosternal process broadly, or more narrowly rounded and only interfacing narrowly with the prosternal process. The surface of the process may be flat to distinctly longitudinally impressed. The lateral margins of the process are distinctive in all species, and in many species these margins extend posteriorly on the surface of the metaventrite as a pair of carinae. These carinae may be well developed and extend posteriorly to the posterior margin of the metaventrite at or near the anterior limit of the metacoxal lines. In some species the metaventrite carinae and the metacoxal lines form a continuous carina. In others, the metaventrite carina meets the posterior margin mediad of the metacoxal lines. The carinae may be straight or variously curved, they may be only slightly divergent posteriorly, or strongly so. In many taxa they do not extend across the entire metasternum, and in some they extend across the metaventrite only as lines of impunctate surface between the otherwise punctate regions of the sclerite.

Legs. The legs of *Hydrodessus* are relatively long. Variable features include the relative width of the pro- and mesotibiae and the shape of the metatrochanter and degree to which it is offset from the metafemur. The metacoxae vary in the degree of punctation on the surface and the relative width of the medial portion (distance between the metacoxal lines). The posteroapical surface of the metafemur is characterized by a series of spinous setae that are apically somewhat hooked, and increase in length apically.

Abdomen. The surface of the abdomen is somewhat variable in degree of punctation, and the apex of abdominal ventrite VI is somewhat variable in degree of curvature of the margin. It varies from rounded to relatively pointed.

Female genitalia. The internal female reproductive tract has an overall configuration typical of Hydroporinae (i.e. two genital openings with separate spermathecal and fertilization tracts). The length of the spermathecal and fertilization ducts varies between species and are quite long in many species. Species generally do not have a distinctive differentiation between the receptacle and spermatheca. Some species have a distinctive spermatheca spine, but others have a reduced spermatheca and do not have a spine.

Male genitalia. The male median and lateral lobes of the aedeagus are the most dispositive diagnostic structures in *Hydrodessus*. The lateral lobes are single-segmented and variable in shape, but are bilaterally symmetrical. The median lobe is variable in shape in both dorsal and ventral aspect. Most species have the median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, but a few species are distinctly asymmetrical.

Other sexually dimorphic features. Males have the pro- and mesotarsi somewhat more broadly expanded laterally with the ventral surface bearing several large adhesive setae. Females have the ventral surfaces with long, filamentous setae only. Some females of some species are more alutaceous on dorsal and ventral surfaces. Females of some species have the elytra distinctly expanded and lobate subapically with a corresponding impressed area on each side of abdominal ventrite VI or shorter and apically more rounded. Males of these species have the elytra evenly curved to a pointed apex and ventrite VI unmodified.

Taxonomy

Hydrodessus J. Balfour-Browne, 1953

Figs 1–51

Hydrodessus J. Balfour-Browne, 1953: 55 (type species: *Hydrodessus siolii* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953: 56 by original designation); Young 1967: 80, 83; 1969: 2; Biström 1988: 36; Nilsson 2001: 236, 2013: 214.

Brinckius Guignot, 1957: 38 (type species: *Brinckius biguttatus* Guignot, 1957: 39 by original designation); Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236, 2013: 214; synonymy by Young 1969: 2.

Brinkius, Young 1967: 80, 83; 1969: 2 (incorrect subsequent spelling).

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus* are distinguishable from other Bidessini by the following combination: 1) the lateral lobes of the aedeagus comprised of a single segment (instead of two or three), 2) without basal pronotal striae, and 3) without prominent carinae on the disc of elytron and no large pores on dorsal and ventral surfaces. In addition, *Hydrodessus* do not have basal elytral striae, modifications to the anterior clypeal margin (except in one species), a transverse occipital line between the posterior margins of the eyes, nor a transverse carinae across the elytral epipleuron at the humeral angle.

Natural history. Relatively little is known of the natural history of most members of the group. A great many museum specimens were collected at lights. Other specimens were collected from forest streams, often in low numbers. Occasionally, longer series have been found in tropical forest streams. Larvae and other aspects of their natural history have not been described.

Taxonomic history. *Hydrodessus* has a complicated character combination, and because of this has had a history of ambiguous taxonomic placement. The genus was early placed in or near Bidessini, but not without reservation (Guignot 1957). Though Young (1967; 1969) classified it in Bidessini, Biström (1988) restricted the definition of that tribe to those Hydroporinae with bi- or trisegmented lateral lobes, which are single-segmented in *Hydrodessus* (and at least some *Amarodytes* (Benetti and Régil Cueto 2004)). *Hydrodessus* was subsequently placed *incerta sedis* with respect to tribe until Miller and Bergsten (2014) placed it back into Bidessini. This was based on a large phylogenetic analysis including many DNA sequence data and morphology which resulted in *Hydrodessus* together with *Peschetius* (previously placed in Bidessini by Miller et al. (2006)) and some *Amarodytes* in a clade, and this sister to other Bidessini. Miller et al. (2006) expanded the definition of Bidessini to include taxa with 1) a spermathecal spine, and 2) five lobes on the crusher teeth of the proventriculus, which resulted in *Peschetius* and *Amarodytes* included in the tribe, but *Hydrodessus* was not examined comprehensively at that time. Based on evidence gathered for this revision, at least some *Hydrodessus* have a spermathecal spine, though not all do, and some have five-lobed crusher teeth on the proventriculus, though not all were examined. Based on this, and on evidence from Miller and

Bergsten (2014), the genus is recognized here in Bidessini, and related to *Peschetius* and (at least) some *Amarodytes*.

The first species of *Hydrodessus*, *H. siolii* J. Balfour-Browne, was described along with the genus description (Balfour-Browne 1953). Subsequent to this, Guignot (1957) erected the new genus, *Brinckius* Guignot, with four new species. Spangler (1966) added two new species from Peru to *Hydrodessus*. In his treatment of the genera of New World Bidessini, Young (1967) was uncertain whether to synonymize *Brinckius* with *Hydrodessus*, though he keyed them out together. Nilsson (2001) regarded the synonymy of *Brinckius* with *Hydrodessus* to date to Young's (1967) paper. However, Young (1967, 83) seemed to make it clear at that time that he could not "... decide... whether *Brinckius* [sic] of Guignot should be accorded recognition." Even so, he soon (Young 1969) did synonymize *Brinckius* with *Hydrodessus* and provided a list of the included species. He then (Young 1970) added two more and provided a key to all the species. The next contribution was by Spangler (1985), who added five new species from Guyana and also provided a key to the species. Though not included in his concept of Bidessini, Biström (1988) listed the species. The last addition of species to the genus was three by Makhan (1994), bringing the total to 17 valid *Hydrodessus* species prior to this revision.

Monophyly of *Hydrodessus* as delimited here has not been demonstrated, and all the known diagnostic features described here for the genus are plesiomorphies. Other distinctive characters (potential synapomorphies) are variable within the genus. Many species have a lateral carina on the elytron extending posteriorly from the humeral angle, but not all do, and some of those that do have it only weakly developed. Most also have longitudinal carinae on the metaventrite approximately continuous with the metacoxal lines, but not all do. These two characters are also not always in the same combinations. All species have a similar overall appearance, robust, laterally discontinuous between the pronotum and elytron, elongate, with a variety of color patterns, and a somewhat characteristic shape for the prosternal and metasternal processes, but these are not particularly convincing as synapomorphies. Future research should concentrate on carefully examining the monophyly of the group and its relationships with *Amarodytes* and *Peschetius*, and possibly some *Hypodessus* Guignot, as well. It seems likely that *Hydrodessus* may eventually need division into multiple genera.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus* are characteristic mainly of northern South America from Ecuador and Peru to Brazil. The greatest known density of species is from southern Venezuela to Suriname. There are a few species extending south to Paraguay.

Key to the species of *Hydrodessus*

Two species, *H. amazonensis* and *H. nanayensis*, are problematic since no specimens were examined (the types were not found). *Hydrodessus nanayensis* is included in the key since, based on previous work, it appears to be very similar to (if not identical with) *H. siolii*. The other species, *H. amazonensis*, is not easily keyed with the characters included here since many of the states important for the key are not described for that

species. It is included in the species treatments, however, and the male genitalia are relatively distinctive and diagnostic.

- 1 Size very small (TL < 1.7 mm) ***H. morsus* sp. n.**
- Size larger (TL > 2.0 mm) **2**
- 2(1) Lateral elytral carina short (<1/4 elytral length) (Fig. 27B) or absent (Fig. 31B) ... **3**
- Lateral elytral carina long (≥1/4 elytral length) (Fig. 35B) **17**
- 3(2) Basal half of elytron approximately concolorous on disc, without distinct maculae (Fig. 27A), at most with diffuse, poorly-defined fasciae, though apical half of elytron often with maculae (as in Fig. 20A) **4**
- Basal half of elytron with distinctive maculae or fasciae (e.g. Fig. 22A) **11**
- 4(3) Dorsal and ventral surfaces nearly concolorous, without maculae, though color may vary somewhat in intensity across surfaces (as in Fig. 27A); carinae on metaventrite somewhat divergent posteriorly (as in Fig. 27C) **5**
- Dorsal and ventral surfaces red to red-brown, apical half of elytron with irregular, subtriangular maculae and apex of elytron pale orange to yellow, pronotum of many specimens lighter orange, lighter in color than elytron (as in Fig. 20A); carinae on metaventrite strongly divergent posteriorly (as in Fig. 20C) **7**
- 5(4) Size larger (TL > 3.0 mm) ***H. pereirai* (Guignot)**
- Size smaller (TL < 3.0 mm) **6**
- 6(5) Size smaller (TL = 2.0 mm); dorsal and ventral surfaces yellow (Fig. 27A)
- ***H. palus* sp. n.**
- Size larger (TL = 2.5 mm); dorsal and ventral surfaces red (Fig. 12A) ***H. brevis* sp. n.**
- 7(4) Eyes entire (Fig. 21A) or emarginate (Fig. 20A) in dorsal aspect; male and female body shape dimorphic, male apically evenly tapered, female shorter and apically broadly rounded (as in Fig. 20A) **8**
- Eyes entire; male and female similar in shape, both apically evenly tapered **9**
- 8(7) Eyes entire in dorsal aspect (Fig. 20A); male median lobe in lateral aspect broadly curved, basal portion elongate triangular, apex sinuate (Fig. 20D); median lobe in ventral aspect bilaterally symmetrical, apically narrowly rounded (Fig. 20E); lateral lobe moderately broad (Fig. 20F) ***H. kurti* sp. n.**
- Eyes emarginate in dorsal aspect (Fig. 21A); male median lobe in lateral aspect very broadly curved, basal portion very broadly triangular, apex somewhat sinuate (Fig. 21D); median lobe in ventral aspect bilaterally asymmetrical, apically broadly expanded and truncate (Fig. 21E); lateral lobe very broad (Fig. 21F) ***H. kylei* sp. n.**
- 9(7) Prosternal process with lateral margins subparallel, slightly concave, posteriorly broadly rounded (Fig. 32C); female with apicolateral margin of elytron developed into flange (as in Fig. 5B) ***H. spanus* Spangler**
- Prosternal process anteriorly with prominent, lateral lobes, posteriorly distinctly tapered to rounded apex (as in Fig. 28C); female without apicolateral flange along margin of elytron **10**

- 10(9) Male median lobe bilaterally symmetrical in ventral aspect, apex rounded (Fig. 28E) ***H. peloteretes* Spangler**
- Male median lobe bilaterally asymmetrical in ventral aspect, apex obliquely truncate (Fig. 17E) ***H. imparilis* sp. n.**
- 11(3) Prosternal process very broad (length/width < 1.8), lateral margins rounded, and broadly concave medially (as in Fig. 22C); carinae on metaventrte prominent, extending posteriorly to posterior margin (as in Fig. 22C)..... **12**
- Prosternal process narrower (length/width > 2), lateral margins variable, subparallel to sinuate, narrowly longitudinally concave medially (as in Fig. 33C); cariane on metaventrte indistinct, not generally extending to posterior margin except as narrow impunctate area (as in Fig. 33C) **13**
- 12(11) Prosternal process very broad, apically broadly subtruncate (Fig. 22C); lateral pronotal margins broadly curved, greatest width medially (Fig. 22A)..... ***H. laetus* sp. n.**
- Prosternal process broad but elongate with lateral margins broadly rounded and apex acuminate (Fig. 30C); pronotal margins not broadly curved, greatest width posterior to middle (Fig. 30A) ***H. rattanae* Makhn**
- 13(11) Prosternal process anteriorly with prominent, laterally-projecting lobes, lateral carinae distinctly convergent to narrowed apex (Fig. 33C); metaventrte carinae slightly divergent posteriorly, area between carinae narrow, apices of carinae terminating slightly mediad of anterior apices of metacoxal lines (Fig. 33C) ***H. surinamensis* Young**
- Prosternal process anteriorly without or with weak, laterally-projecting lobes, lateral carinae subparallel to rounded apex (as in Fig. 19C); metaventrte carinae strongly divergent posteriorly, area between carinae broad posteriorly, apices of carinae terminating near anterior apices of metacoxal lines (as in Fig. 19C) **14**
- 14(13) Elytron with two large pale regions, one quadrate macula laterally at anterolateral margin and one subtriangular, subapical maculae (Fig. 19A); males and females dimorphic, female elytron with distinct subapical lateral lobe (Fig. 5)..... ***H. keithi* sp. n.**
- Elytral maculae not consisting of two large pale regions, either consisting of complex fasciae (as in Fig. 16A) or with multiple maculae, irregular in shape (as in Fig. 31A); males and females not dimorphic with female elytron without subapical lateral lobe..... **15**
- 15(14) Elytral pattern complex, fasciate (Fig. 16A); ventral surface evenly brown ***H. fasciatus* sp. n.**
- Elytral pattern simpler, with maculae subbasally near suture and lateral margin, submedially from lateral margin to near suture, and apically (as in Fig. 31A); ventral surface testaceous or yellow **16**
- 16(15) Prosternal process shallowly depressed medially (Fig. 31C); medial portion of metacoxae (between metacoxal lines) with shallow longitudinal channels

- which are unmarginated (Fig. 31C); dorsal pattern maculate (Fig. 31A).....
..... ***H. siolii* J. Balfour-Browne**
- Prosternal process deeply depressed medially; medial portion of metacoxae with distinct longitudinal channels which are margined; dorsal pattern fasciate (Fig. 3) ***H. nanayensis* Spangler**
- 17(2) Posterior apices of metaventrite carinae located well mediad of anterior apices of metacoxal lines (Fig. 9C) **18**
- Posterior apices of metaventrite carinae near anterior apices of metacoxal lines, at most slightly mediad, but generally metaventrite carinae and metacoxal lines approximately continuous (Fig. 35C) **20**
- 18(17) Body elongate, slender (TL/GW = 2.3–2.4); apices of elytra together pointed and slightly, but distinctly dehiscent (Fig. 9A) ***H. biguttatus* (Guignot)**
- Body elongate, but generally somewhat more robust (TL/GW = 2.1–2.3); apices of elytra rounded or broadly pointed but not dehiscent **19**
- 19(18) Overall length longer (TL > 3.5 mm) ***H. bimaculatus* sp. n.**
- Overall length shorter (TL < 3.5mm) ***H. disjunctus* sp. n.**
- 20(17) Lateral elytral carina extending nearly to elytral apex (Fig. 35B); pronotum with anterolateral margins strongly angulate in many specimens (Fig. 35A1)...
..... ***H. angularis* Young**
- Lateral elytral carina not extending nearly to elytral apex (Fig. 18B), at most extending a little past half elytral length; pronotum with anterolateral angles evenly curved **21**
- 21(20) Prosternal process relatively slender (length/width > 2), lateral margins abruptly narrowed medially (Fig. 18C) ***H. jethoeae* Makhan**
- Prosternal process broad (length/width < 2), lateral margins not abruptly narrowed medially, instead process broad throughout length (Fig. 24C)..... **22**
- 22(21) Metaventral platform strongly constricted, length of metaventral platform long compared with narrowest distance between carinae immediately posteriad to mesocoxae (length/width of constriction > 5, greatest width/width of constriction > 2.5) (Fig. 24C) **23**
- Metaventral platform not strongly constricted, length of metaventral platform shorter compared with narrowest distance between carinae immediately posteriad to mesocoxae (length/width of constriction < 5, greatest width/width of constriction < 2.5) (Fig. 14C) **26**
- 23(22) With distinctive maculae on elytra subbasally, subapically, and apically, basal macula distinct, transverse, extending nearly to suture (Fig. 24A)
..... ***H. maculatus* sp. n.**
- With elytral maculae indistinct, if present, mainly limited to subapical and apical indistinct pale areas, subbasal area of elytra of some specimens with indistinct, vague pale area **24**
- 24(23) Pro- and mesotibia slender, without subapical emargination along dorsal margin (Fig. 7B) ***H. tenuatus* sp. n.**

- Pro- and mesotibia broad, with subapical emargination along dorsal margin (Fig. 7A)25
- 25(24) Length > 3.0 mm..... *H. latotibialis* sp. n.
- Length < 3.0 mm..... *H. phyllisae* Spangler
- 26(22) Metacoxal lines broadly divergent anteriorly, approximately continuous with metaventrite/ metacoxal suture (Fig. 14C) *H. continuus* sp. n.
- Metacoxal lines divergent or not, but intersecting metaventrite/metacoxal suture at distinct angle (Fig. 13C)27
- 27(26) Greatest width of pronotum relatively narrow with respect to greatest width across elytra (EW/PW > 1.3) (Fig. 13A); dorsal surface with moderately distinct, but shallow, longitudinal grooves, best observed with oblique lighting (Fig. 13A) *H. concolorans* sp. n.
- Greatest width of pronotum relatively broad with respect to greatest width across elytra (EW/PW < 1.2) (Fig. 26A); dorsal surface without grooves (Fig. 26A)28
- 28(27) Prosternal process anteriorly with distinctly projecting lateral lobes, abruptly constricted medially (Fig. 11C)..... *H. brasiliensis* (Guignot)
- Prosternal process with lateral margins approximately continuously curved, without prominent lobes, not constricted (Fig. 26C) *H. octospilus* (Guignot)

Hydrodessus amazonensis Spangler, 1966

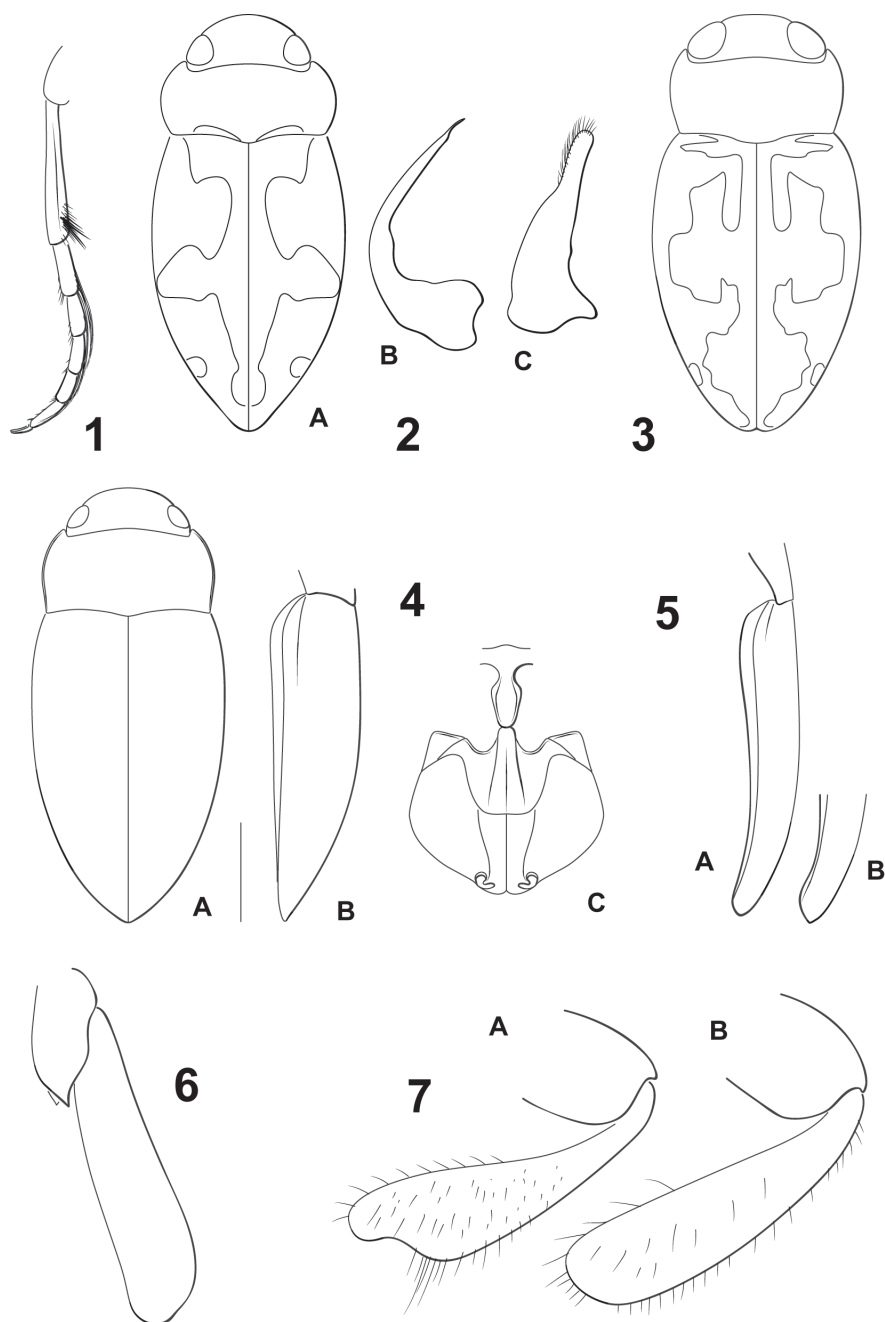
Figs 2, 44

Hydrodessus amazonensis Spangler, 1966: 380; Young 1969: 2; 1970: 157; Spangler 1985: 89; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Peru, near Ituitos, from the Amazonas.

Diagnosis. This species is difficult to diagnose from others since specimens were not available for examination, but based on the description and illustrations by Spangler (1966) the species is elongate with broadly curved lateral pronotal margins (Fig. 2A), the elytra are patterned with testaceous and dark reddish-brown maculae (Fig. 2B), and the lateral elytral carina extend about $1/3 \times$ length of elytron. The male genitalia in lateral aspect were illustrated by Spangler (1966). The median lobe is elongate triangular basally, relatively evenly curved medially with the apical portion straight and slender and the apex abruptly constricted and extremely slender and pointed (Fig. 2B). The lateral lobe is moderately narrow with the dorsal margin straight for most of its length and the apex rounded (Fig. 2C). The overall shape, color pattern and male genitalia should allow for specimens to be identified in the future.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.85 mm, GW = 1.25 mm. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral outline strongly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 2A).



Figures 1–7. *Hydrodessus* species. **1** *H. keithi*, left metathoracic leg, posterior aspect **2** *H. amazonensis*, redrawn from Spangler (1966) **A** dorsal habitus **B** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **C** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **3** *H. nanayensis*, dorsal habitus, redrawn from Spangler (1966) **4** *H. pereirai* **A** dorsal aspect **B** lateral aspect **C** prosternal process, mesoventrite, mesocoxae **5** *H. keithi*, elytra, lateral aspect **A** male **B** female **6** *H. biguttatus*, right metatrochanter and metafemur, anterior aspect **7** *Hydrodessus*, left protibia, anterior aspect **A** *H. phyllisae* **B** *H. tenuatus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **4A**, **B** only.

Coloration (Fig. 2A). Head and pronotum testaceous. Elytra testaceous except dark reddish-brown medial stripe along suture, one incomplete transverse band basally, one complete transverse band medially, and a small lateral macula at apical 1/5 (Fig. 2A). Antennae, palps legs, and venter testaceous.

Sculpture and structure. Head finely, densely punctate, punctures separated by $1 \times$ puncture diameter or less; anterior clypeal margin arcuately emarginate; labrum finely, densely punctate and finely alutaceous, margin narrowly emarginate; anterior margin fringed with setae. Pronotum broadly rounded, widest anterior of middle (Fig. 2A); fine lateral bead present throughout length; surface densely, moderately coarsely punctate, punctures larger than on head, separated by $<1 \times$ puncture diameter. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 2A); lateral carina distinctive, extending about 1/3 length of elytron; surface microreticulate, appearing granulose and with few, fine punctures similar to pronotum. Prosternal process very slender between procoxae, apical portion $2 \times$ width between procoxae, weakly concave longitudinally. Metaventrite microreticulate, granulose. Legs finely granulose; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter swollen apically; metacoxa microreticulate. Abdomen microreticulate, granulose.

Male genitalia. Median lobe in lateral aspect strongly curved medially, apical portion slightly curved, abruptly narrowed along dorsal margin subapically, apex narrowly pointed and slightly curved (Fig. 2B); lateral lobe in lateral aspect moderately broad in basal portion, apex slightly narrowed and straight to broadly rounded apex, with series of setae along medial surface apically (Fig. 2C).

Female genitalia. Females not described by Spangler (1966).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae; female with sublateral carina absent basally.

Variation. According to Spangler (1966), specimens differ somewhat in size and coloration with some specimens having the dark coloration reduced or more enlarged. The presence of the sublateral carina is also variable, and it is absent in some specimens.

Distribution. This species is known only from the type locality near Iquitos, “from the Amazonas,” Peru. (Fig. 44).

Habitat. Nothing is known of the natural history of this species.

Discussion. The specimens on which this species (and *H. nanayensis* Spangler) were based were collected during the Catherwood Foundation expedition to Peru. The type material was not found in either the ANSP, where Spangler indicated the holotype was deposited (J. Weintraub, pers. comm.), the MZCZ (where many ANSP Coleoptera types were sent), or the USNM (where Spangler was working). Illustrations of the habitus and lateral aspect of the male genitalia are provided (redrawn in Fig. 2B,C), and the description of the species is extensive, though it excludes a number of important diagnostic features. The description presented here is based on Spangler’s (1966) description and his figures and later keys (Spangler 1985; Young 1970). The extremely curved lateral margins of the pronotum, the distinctive color pattern on the elytron, and the shapes of the male genitalia are distinctive (Figs 2B, C), but *H. amazonensis* does not appear to correspond to any specimens examined during this study. Spangler

(1966) indicates that the fine sublateral elytral carina is present in only two specimens he examined, the holotype and one other, suggesting that perhaps the series was mixed.

Specimens. No specimens were examined of this species, and the treatment here is based on the description by Spangler (1966).

***Hydrodessus angularis* Young, 1970**

Figs 8, 35, 46

Hydrodessus angularis Young, 1970: 155; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

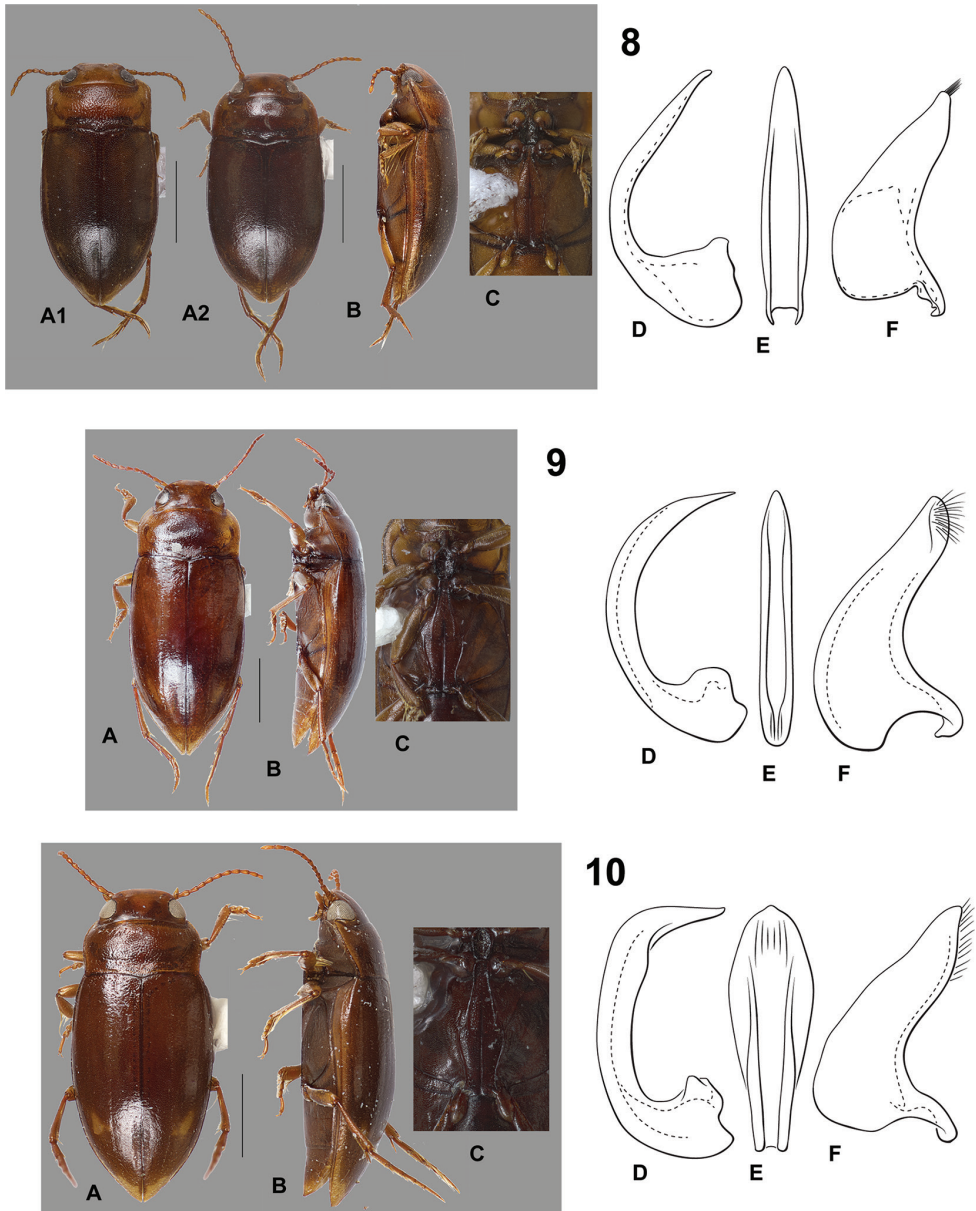
Type locality. Suriname, Carolina Creek, 10km S Zanderij.

Diagnosis. This is a very distinctive species which is dorsally nearly concolorous red (Fig. 8A1,A2) except some specimens have the head and pronotum lighter orange and some specimens have poorly defined pale regions basally and subapically on the elytron. The lateral elytral carina is sharp and long, extending more than 3/4 length of the elytron (Fig. 8B). Specimens are robust with the lateral margins broadly rounded (Fig. 8A). Many specimens (not all) have the anterolateral angles of the pronotum conspicuously flattened and produced laterally into distinct, broad angle (Fig. 8A1). The anterior clypeal margin is beaded and somewhat projecting. The prosternal process is broadly quadrate and apically broadly truncate (Fig. 8C). The metaventrite carinae are distinctive and posteriorly divergent (Fig. 8C). The male median lobe is basally triangular with the apical portion curved basally and apically approximately linear with the apex slight curved dorsad and narrowly rounded (Fig. 8D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is moderately broad with the lateral margins broadest submedially and evenly convergent to broadly pointed apex (Fig. 8E). The lateral lobe is very broad with the lateral margins approximately convergent to rounded apex (Fig. 8F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9–3.2 mm, GW = 1.4–1.5 mm, PW = 1.3 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5–0.6 mm, TL/GW = 2.0–2.1, HW/EW = 1.6–1.7. Body robust, broad, lateral margin only slightly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 8A).

Coloration (Fig. 8A). Head and pronotum yellow. Elytra brown to yellow or red-brown, with subapical, small, triangular macula and apex yellow in many specimens with other specimens evenly brown. Antennae and palps yellow to yellow brown. Legs yellow. Venter yellow to orange.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, relatively short, apically with clypeal margin projecting, medially broadly truncate and finely beaded; surface with inconspicuous, fine punctures; eyes moderately large. Pronotum with lateral margins broadly curved, greatest width near middle (Fig. 8A), some specimens with lateral margins more strongly flattened and distinctly angulate anterolaterally (Fig. 8A1); lateral bead fine anteriorly, slightly expanded near posterolateral angle; surface shiny with fine punctation medially, irregularly punctate to rugulose laterally. Elytra broad, lateral margins subparallel



Figures 8–10. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **8** *H. angularis*: **A1** dorsal habitus of specimen with strongly angulate pronotum: **A2** dorsal habitus of specimens with less angulate pronotum **9** *H. biguttatus* **10** *H. bimaculatus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

in anterior half; lateral carinae very well developed and prominent, extending more than $\frac{3}{4}$ length of elytron (Fig. 8C); elytral apex with slight constriction subapically; surface covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially slightly carinate; prosternal process

very broad, subquadrate, lateral margins subparallel, but widest at anterior margin, apex broadly truncate to broadly concave, medially strongly impressed (Fig. 8C). Metaventrite with metasternal process well developed, apically truncate, subapically constricted, medial surface slightly excavated, carinae well-developed, long, divergent posteriorly across metasternum, ending near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 8C); Metaventrite covered with fine punctures. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctures; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metacoxa covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, subparallel, but slightly curved and anteriorly somewhat divergent (Fig. 8C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect strongly curved medially, with base broad and subtriangular, apical portion more straight, with dorsal and ventral margins slightly expanded, narrowing to slender, narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 8D); in ventral aspect broad, lateral margins broadly curved, apically evenly convergent to pointed apex (Fig. 8E). Lateral lobe very broad basally, elongate, margins approximately evenly convergent to narrowly rounded apex which has small cluster of setae (Fig. 8F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite broad, posterolateral margin broadly curved, medial margin slightly concave, anterior portion small, lobate (Fig. 35). Gonocoxa with apical portion broadly triangular, apically narrowly rounded, anterior apodeme as long as apical portion and sinuate (Fig. 35). Bursa short and broad; spermathecal duct extremely long and slender, expanding near receptacle which is small; spermatheca elongate and twisted, without spermathecal spine; fertilization duct extremely long, slender, and coiled (Fig. 35).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. The apical elytral maculae are indistinct in many specimens and are most conspicuous in teneral specimens. The most conspicuous variation is the degree of angulation of the lateral pronotal margins. Individuals from Suriname have the lateral pronotal margins strongly flattened and distinctly angulate (Fig. 8A1). Specimens from farther west, including Venezuela, have the lateral margins less strongly angulate (Fig. 8A2). The Suriname specimens also have the anterior margin of the clypeus more strongly concave than those specimens farther west. The specimens agree in other characters including the shape of the prosternal process, metasternum, and metacoxae and the shape of the male genitalia such that the variation in the lateral pronotal margin is here regarded as intraspecific variation.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus angularis* is known from Amazonas, Brazil through Guyana and Suriname to southern Venezuela (Fig. 46).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected from along a river margin, in a large sandy creek, a muddy oxbow pond, in detrital pools by a forest stream, and from lights at night. The species appears to be mainly associated with margins of forest rivers.

Discussion. Although the holotype of this species (in Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden) was not examined, there is little doubt as to the identity of the species. That said, many specimens do not have the anterior angles of the pronotum

nearly as angulate as others. In some of these specimens the anterior margin of the clypeus is not as strongly margined. The more angulate specimens are generally found in the eastern part of the range. The male genitalia are identical, and other features, such as the well-marked lateral elytral carina, the shape of the prosternal process, metaventrite carinae, and metacoxae are also the same. Even so, a greater sampling may eventually reveal that more than one species is actually involved.

Specimens. Holotype not examined. Other non-type specimens examined (84 total): **Brazil**; Amazonas, Ig. Tarumazinho, 46km N Manaus, 2.339°S 60.029°W, 6 Feb 1979, O. Flint (1, USNM). **Guyana**; Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6.25°N, 59.083°W, 18 Dec 1983, blacklight forest clearing near streams, Earthwatch Research Expedition, P.J. Spangler and W.E. Steiner (2, USNM). **Suriname**; Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.477°N, 55.629°W, 14 Mar 2012, large sandy creek, 275m, A. Short (4, KUNHM); Sipaliwini District, CSNR: near Kappel airstrip, 3.792°N, 56.150°W, 12 Aug 2013, uv light trap, 320m, A.E.Z. Short (7, KUNHM). **Venezuela**; Territorio Federal Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 21 Feb 1985, muddy oxbow pond, rainforest clearing, 140m, W.E. Steiner (6, USNM); Territorio Federal Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 20 Feb 1985, seined from rocks in rapids of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute and W. Steiner (23, USNM); Territorio Federal Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 20 Feb 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute and W. Steiner (40, USNM); Bolivar State, Gran Sabana, Pauji, Esmeraldes, 4.471°N, 61.593°W, 16 Jul 2010, detrital pools by forested stream, 867m, Short, Tellez and Arias (1, KUNHM). KUNHM catalog numbers in Table 1.

Hydrodessus biguttatus (Guignot, 1957)

Figs 6, 9, 49

Brinckius biguttatus Guignot, 1957: 39.

Hydrodessus biguttatus, Young 1969: 2; 1970: 157; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Hydrodessus fragrans Spangler, 1985: 82; Young 1969: 2; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236. **syn. n.**

Type locality. *Brinckius biguttatus* Guignot: Brazil, Pará State, Cachimbo. *Hydrodessus fragrans* Spangler: Guyana, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6°15'N 59°5'W.

Diagnosis. This species is elongate and dorsally and ventrally nearly concolorous red, though some specimens have indistinct pale, subtriangular maculae subapically and the apex of the elytron more pale (Fig. 9A). The elytral apices are slightly dehiscent (Fig. 9A). The lateral elytral carinae are somewhat variable from about 1/4–2/5 length of elytron (Fig. 9B). The prosternal process is very broad and broadly excavated medially with the lateral margins subparallel (Fig. 9C). The metaventrite carinae are promi-

Table 1. SEMC (University of Kansas) accession numbers for certain *Hydrodessus* specimens included in revision.

Species	KUNHM accession numbers
<i>H. angularis</i>	SEMC0908225, SEMC0930584, SEMC0930585, SEMC1088259, SEMC1088302, SEMC1088325, SEMC1088329, SEMC1089613, SEMC1089618, SEMC1234318, SEMC1234323, SEMC1234327
<i>H. biguttatus</i>	SEMC0913238
<i>H. disjunctus</i>	SEMC1080468, SEMC1080471
<i>H. jethoeae</i>	SEMC0854749, SEMC0915510
<i>H. kurti</i>	SEMC1088337, SEMC1088338, SEMC1088339, SEMC1088342, SEMC1088346, SEMC1088347, SEMC1088351
<i>H. kylei</i>	SEMC0915690, SEMC1088262, SEMC1088263, SEMC1088284, SEMC1088286, SEMC1088295, SEMC1088296, SEMC1088298, SEMC1088303, SEMC1088316, SEMC1088321, SEMC1088322, SEMC1088328, SEMC1088330, SEMC1088331, SEMC1088332, SEMC1088334, SEMC1088335, SEMC1088344
<i>H. maculatus</i>	SEMC0964975, SEMC0964987
<i>H. octospilus</i>	KUNHM SEMC0964970, KUNHM SEMC0964971, KUNHM SEMC0964975, KUNHM SEMC0964984, KUNHM SEMC0964985, KUNHM SEMC0964986, KUNHM SEMC0964989, KUNHM SEMC0964991
<i>H. palus</i>	SM0842821, SM0842840
<i>H. rattanae</i>	SEMC1080472, SEMC1080473, SEMC1080474, SEMC1080475, SEMC1080476
<i>H. siolii</i>	SM0842832, SM0843017, SM0843053, SM0843078, SM0843079, SM0843080, SM0843127, SM0843127, SM0843130, SM0843131, SM0843138, SM0843142, SM0843143, SM0843144, SM0843146, SM0843151, SM0843153, SM0843166, SM0843170, SM0843172, SM0843175, SM0843176, SM0843179, SM0843186, SM0843187, SM0843188, SM0843189, SM0843195, SM0843197, SM0843198, SM0843199, SM0843200, SM0843201, SM0843202, SM0843203, SM0843227, SM0843228, SM0843229, SM0843245, SM0843246, SM0843247, SM0843276, SM0843306, SM0843308, SM0843309, SM0843312, SM0843316, SM0843317, SM0843318, SM0843320, SM0843327, SM0843329, SM0843337, SM0843338, SM0843340, SM0843347, SM0843348, SM0843354, SM0843355, SM0843357, SM0843359
<i>H. spanus</i>	MIZA0001487, SEMC0914432
<i>H. surinamensis</i>	SM0843163, SM0843182, SM0843268, SM0843269, SM0843299
<i>H. surinamensis</i>	SEMC1088261, SEMC1089221
<i>H. tenuatus</i>	SEMC0915670

ment, not medially constricted and posteriorly somewhat divergent, but the posterior apices are located distinctly mediad of the anterior apices of the metacoxal lines (Fig. 9C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect has the basal portion relatively small, the apical portion is elongate, slender and evenly and broadly curved (Fig. 9D). The apex is elongate and sharply pointed (Fig. 9D). The median lobe in ventral aspect has the margins nearly parallel to the convergent, narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 9E). The lateral lobe is broad, curved medially and apically broadly rounded (Fig. 9F). This species is most similar to *H. bimaculatus* and *H. disjunctus*. Those species do not have dehiscent elytral apices and the male genitalia are different (see under those species).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 3.9–4.6 mm, GW = 1.7–2.0 mm, PW = 1.4–1.7 mm, HW = 1.1–1.2 mm, EW = 0.7 mm, TL/GW = 2.3–2.4, HW/EW = 1.6–1.7. Body shape elongate, narrow, lateral outline strongly discontinuous, apically pointed with elytra dehiscent apically (Fig. 9A).

Coloration (Fig. 9A). Head and pronotum orange. Elytra red with small lateral pale macula, larger diffuse subtriangular subapical pale macula, and elytral apices yellow. Antennae, palps and legs orange. Venter orange on most surfaces, yellow-brown on mesocoxae and metasternum.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly curved, slightly flattened dorsoventrally; surface covered with minute punctures; eyes large. Pronotum subcordate, widest slightly anterior to middle (Fig. 9A); lateral bead fine and continuous; surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Elytra long, apices pointed and finely but distinctly dehiscent apically (Fig. 9A); lateral carina distinct, extending about 2/5 length of elytron (Fig. 9B); surface covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially weakly tectiform and setose; prosternal process very broad, widest at anterior lobes, margins slightly convex, convergent to broadly truncate apex, broadly excavated medially (Fig. 9C). Metaventrite with anterior process prominent, apex truncate, slightly expanded subapically, carinae distinctive anteriorly, moderately divergent becoming slightly less distinctive and broader posteriorly, converging with posterior margin well mediad of anterior apices of metacoxal lines (Fig. 9C); surface covered with fine punctation. Legs shiny, relatively impunctate; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae moderately slender; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically minutely bispinous (Fig. 6); metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, broadly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 9C). Abdomen shiny, evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI broadly pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly and evenly curved to narrow, narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 9D); in ventral aspect nearly parallel-sided throughout most of length, narrow, apically abruptly narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 9E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, apically gradually narrowed, apex obliquely rounded with dense region of short setae (Fig. 9F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae. Some females specimens with fine dorsal microsculpturing which makes surface matte, other females and males dorsally shiny.

Variation. Specimens are conspicuously variable in size. There are relatively few specimens available to determine whether there is a geographic component to size variability, and other attributes (male genitalia, etc) do not evidently vary with size. There is some variation in the extent of elytral maculation. Given the variation, it is certainly possible that multiple species are involved, though the diagnostic characters are consistent across the specimens examined.

Distribution. This species has been collected from Para, Brazil north through Suriname and Guyana to southern Venezuela (Fig. 49).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected from blacklights in tropical forests and from the margins of a river and a flooded forest stream.

Discussion. Although the holotype of *H. biguttatus* was not found, a paratype specimen was examined and compared with the holotype and other material of *H. fragrans*. The *H. biguttatus* paratype is a male, and is dissected, but the genitalia are not with the specimen. Nevertheless, the specimen agrees well with specimens of *H. fragrans*. In particular, these specimens all have the apices of the elytra distinctly dehiscent and the apex of the metatrochanter minutely but distinctly bispinous with a small spine at the dorsal apex and a slightly smaller spine at the ventral apex. Spangler (1985) diagnosed *H. fragrans* from *H. biguttatus* mainly on coloration and punctuation, but these differences are well within the typical range of variation of species of *Hydrodessus*. For this reason, *H. fragrans* Spangler, 1985 is placed as a junior synonym of *H. biguttatus* (Guignot, 1957), **syn. n.**

This species, though widespread, is rarely collected and has not been collected in long series.

Specimens. Holotype of *H. biguttatus* not examined. Holotype of *H. fragrans* examined, male in USNM labeled, "GUYANA: Mazaruni- Potaro District Takutu Mountains 6°15'N, 59°5'W 16 December 1983/ EARTHWATCH Research Expedition: P. J. Spangler & W. E. Steiner Collectors/ At blacklight in forest clearing near streams/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus fragrans* PJ Spangler [red label]/ BLNO 003803 [blue label with black line around margin]."

Other non-type specimens examined (6 specimens): **Brazil**, Para, Cachimba, 25.6°S 49.3°W, 1 Oct 1955, Pereira (1, MZSP, paratype of *H. biguttatus*); São Paulo, Dona Antonio, 22.7°S 47.7°W, 14 Mar 1979, C.R. Owen (1, USNM). **Guyana**, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6.25°N, 59.083°W, 14 Dec 1983, blacklight in forest clearing near streams, P.J. Spangler, W.E. Steiner (2, USNM, including 1 paratype of *H. fragrans*). **Suriname**, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, on Kutari River, 2.175°N, 56.787°W, 22 Aug 2010, flooded forest stream, 228m, Short, Kadosoe (1, KUNHM, SEMC0913238). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, base-camp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 27 Jan 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (2, USNM).

***Hydrodessus bimaculatus* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/C75BB071-15C2-4229-9AB1-4A654605D89F>

Figs 10, 44

Type locality. Venezuela, Territoria Federal Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, base-camp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. This species is moderately elongate and dorsally and ventrally nearly concolorous red, except with small pale, subtriangular maculae subapically and the apex of the elytron is narrowly pale (Fig. 10A). The elytral apices are not dehiscent (Fig. 10A). The lateral elytral carinae extend about 1/4 length of the elytron (Fig.

10B). The prosternal process is very broad, broadly excavated medially, and slightly broader anteriorly (Fig. 10C). The metaventrite carinae are prominent, not medially constricted and posteriorly somewhat divergent, but the posterior apices are located distinctly mediad of the anterior apices of the metacoxal lines (Fig. 10C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is relatively small basally with the apical portion slender, linear medially, abruptly curved subapically and with apex linear and narrowed to pointed apex (Fig. 10C). The median lobe in ventral aspect is bilaterally symmetrical and very broadly expanded medially (Fig. 10D). Apically the median lobe is abruptly broadly angulate (Fig. 10D). The lateral lobe is moderately broad, curved basally and apically broadly narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 10F). This species is most similar to *H. disjunctus* and *H. biguttatus*. From *H. biguttatus* it differs in the absence of dehiscent elytral apices and the shape of the male genitalia. From *H. disjunctus* this species differs in size (*H. bimaculatus* are longer, TL > 3.5 mm) and the male genitalia are different.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 3.8–3.9 mm, GW = 1.5–1.7 mm, PW = 1.4–1.5 mm, HW = 1.1 mm, EW = 0.6 mm, TL/GW = 2.2–2.3, HW/EW = 1.7. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral margins strongly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 10A).

Coloration (Fig. 10A). Head and pronotum red. Elytra red, with diffuse, yellow macula subapically and with apex yellow. Antennae and palpi yellow-red. Legs yellow. Venter red-brown, lighter on epipleuron and apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad; anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface with fine microreticulation and with sparse, indistinct punctures; eyes large. Pronotum cordate, widest anterior to middle; lateral bead fine, continuous along margin; surface with fine microreticulation and punctation variable with some larger and some smaller punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed; lateral carina distinctive, extending about 1/4 length of elytron (Fig. 10A); surface covered with fine punctation. Prosternum medially tectiform and setose; prosternal process subquadrate, broad, broadest at anterior laterally-expanded angles, medially strongly impressed, apex broadly truncate (Fig. 10C). Metaventrite with anterior process broad, slightly expanded anteriorly, apically truncate; metasternal carinae distinct, diverging posteriorly (Fig. 10C); surface with fine punctures. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctures; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metatrochanter not strongly offset, apically pointed; metacoxae covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines moderately distinct, straight and distinctly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 10C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; ventrite VI rounded with small, spinous, medioapical lobe.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect strongly curved basally and subapically, straight medially, basal portion small, apical portion robust, apically straight and evenly narrowed to pointed apex (Fig. 10D); in ventral aspect basally narrow, medially and apically very broad and robust, lateral margins broadly curved, apically abruptly convergent to broadly angulate apex (Fig. 10E). Lateral lobe broad basally, elongate, moderately narrow apically, ventral margin sublin-

ear, dorsal margin sinuate, margins convergent to narrowly rounded apex, apicodorsal margin with series of setae (Fig. 10F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Few specimens were examined and no significant variation was discovered.

Etymology. This species is named *bimaculatus*, Latin for “two spots,” for the two maculae present apically on the elytra.

Distribution. This species is known only from Cerro de la Neblina, Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 44).

Habitat. *Hydrodessus bimaculatus* has been collected from “rocks in rapids” and “netted along margins” of the Rio Baria..

Specimens. HOLOTYPE: ♂ in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA, T.F. Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp, 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 28 January 1985/ seined from rocks in rapids of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner/ HYDRODESSUS CRAFTI [handwritten]/ HOLOTYPE *Hemibidessus bimaculatus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratype, 1 total. **Venezuela;** Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 140m, 0°50'N, 66°10'W, 20 Feb 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, P.J. and P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (1, USNM).

Hydrodessus brasiliensis (Guignot, 1957)

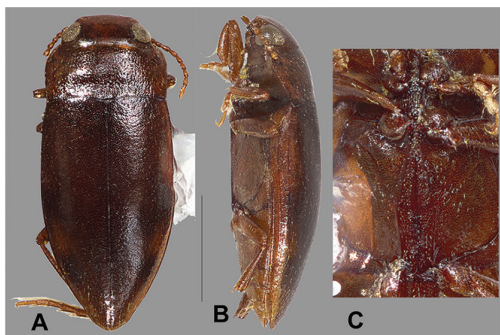
Figs 11, 42

Brinckius brasiliensis Guignot, 1957: 40.

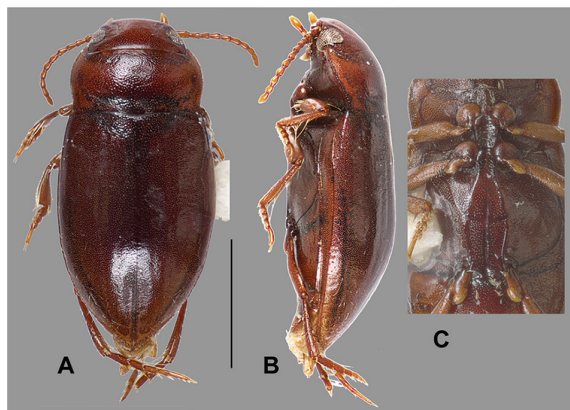
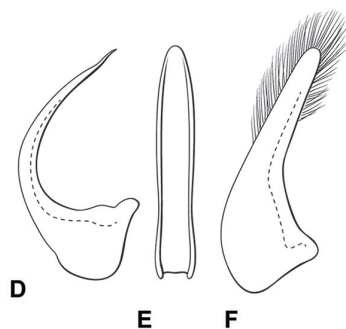
Hydrodessus brasiliensis, Young 1969: 2; 1970: 158; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Brazil, Pará State, Cachimbo.

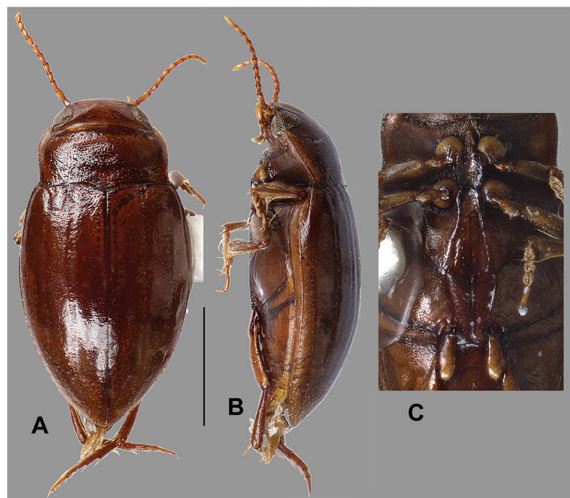
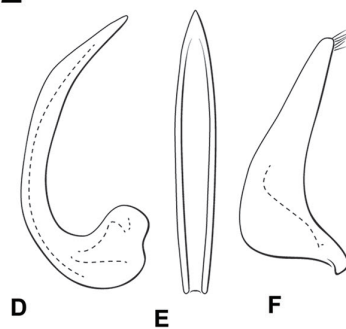
Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus brasiliensis* is characterized by being concolorous dark red-brown (Fig. 11A). The lateral elytral carina is prominent, extending to about 1/2 length of elytron (Fig. 11B). The pronotum is about the same width as the greatest distance across the elytra (Fig. 11A). Ventrally, the prosternal process is broad but has distinctive laterally-directed lobes anteriorly and is constricted medially (Fig. 11C). The metaventral platform is not strongly constricted and the metaventrite carinae are moderately divergent posteriorly with the posterior apices ending near the anterior apices of the metacoxal lines (Fig. 11C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is broadly triangular basally with the apical portion broadly curved, slender and apically slightly sinuate, slender and sharply pointed (Fig. 11D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is bilaterally symmetrical and nearly parallel-sided with the apex broadly rounded (Fig. 11E). The lateral lobe is relatively narrow, medially curved and has the apical portion gently tapered to broadly rounded apex (Fig. 11F). There is a setal margin extending



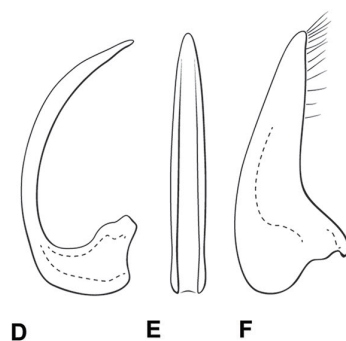
11



12



13



Figures 11–13. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **11** *H. brasiliensis* **12** *H. brevis* **13** *H. concolorans*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

around much of the apical half (Fig. 11F). The species is not particularly similar to others in the genus.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 3.0 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.2 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.3, HW/EW = 1.8. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral outline moderately discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 11A).

Coloration (Fig. 11A). Head, pronotum and elytra evenly dark red-brown, (Fig. 11A). Antennae, palps and legs red-brown. Venter dark red-brown throughout.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly curved; surface shiny, covered with dense, fine punctures; eyes moderately large. Pronotum slightly cordate, widest anterior of middle (Fig. 11A); lateral bead very fine and continuous; surface with fine punctation, mediolaterally with punctures somewhat connected and irregular rugose. Elytra elongate, apex pointed, slightly constricted subapically (Fig. 11A); lateral carina sharp and distinct, extending to about half elytral length (Fig. 11B); surface covered with fine, relatively dense punctation. Prosternum medially tectiform and setose; prosternal process broad, distinctly constricted medially with prominent lateral lobes anteriorly, distinctly impressed longitudinally, apex broadly truncate (Fig. 11C). Metaventricle elongate, slightly impressed longitudinally, apex narrowly rounded; metasternal carinae distinctive, moderately closely approximated anteriorly, distinctly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 11C); other surfaces covered with fine, dense punctation. Legs covered with fine punctures on most surfaces; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically rounded; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines relatively closely approximated, subparallel (Fig. 11C). Abdomen evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI medially broadly pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect with basal portion broad, medially broadly curved and slender, apically slender and narrowed to slightly but distinctly sinuate, sharply pointed apex (Fig. 11D); in ventral aspect moderately broad, lateral margins subparallel to rounded apex (Fig. 11E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, apically narrow with margins subparallel to narrowly rounded apex, apical margins with distinctive series of setae (Fig. 11F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Only the male holotype was examined.

Variation. Only the male holotype was examined.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus brasiliensis* is known only from Cochimbo, Para, central Brazil (Fig. 42).

Habitat. Nothing is known of the habitat of the species.

Discussion. Only the male holotype specimen was examined of this species.

Specimens. The holotype male specimen is in MZSP labeled, "Type [red label with black line border]/ ♂/Brasilien, Para Cochimbo X.1955 Pereira [black line border]/ 31921/ F. Guignot det., 1956 Brinckius brasiliensis sp. n. Type ♂ [handwritten]."

***Hydrodessus brevis* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/6FB0D768-395B-4B76-B580-E6CF8A9813CF>

Figs 12, 44

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. This species has the lateral elytral carina relatively short, present just at the humeral angle, and the body overall approximately concolorous dark red (Fig. 12A). *Hydrodessus brevis* is similar to *H. palus* in shape, and other structures, but that species is pale yellow, a bit smaller (TL = 2.0 mm) with *H. brevis* larger (TL = 2.5 mm). The male genitalia differ, as well, with the median lobe of *H. brevis* broader and apically not sinuate. *Hydrodessus brevis* is extremely similar to *H. pereirai*, but that species is considerably larger (TL = 3.9 mm). The male genitalia of *H. pereirai* are unknown so were not compared.

Description. Measurements. TL = 2.6 mm, GW = 1.2 mm, PW = 1.0 mm, HW = 0.7 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.2, HW/EW = 1.5. Body shape elongate, apically pointed, lateral margin distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 12A).

Coloration (Fig. 12A). Head and pronotum red. Elytra red, distinctly darker than head and pronotum, lighter apically, elytra immaculate (Fig. 12A). Antennae, palps and legs yellow to red-yellow. Venter red, lighter laterally on prothorax, elytral epipleuron and apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface shiny with fine, indistinct punctures; eyes small. Pronotum slightly cordate, broadest slightly anterior of middle (Fig. 12A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny and covered with very fine punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed, lateral margins slightly and broadly curved (Fig. 12A); lateral carina distinct but short, about 1/5 length of elytra (Fig. 12B); surface covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially carinate and setose; prosternal process very broad, broadest at anterior lateral lobes, lateral carinae evenly convergent to broadly truncate apex, deeply excavated medially (Fig. 12C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately broad, apically truncate, medially somewhat excavated; metasternal carinae distinct, curved medially and diverging posteriorly, terminating near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 12C); surfaces covered with fine punctures. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctation throughout; pro- and mesotibiae slender; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines subparallel, moderately closely approximated, slightly convergent anteriorly (Fig. 12C). Abdomen covered with fine punctation; ventrite VI apically narrowly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly curved, curvature more pronounced basally, basal region broad, rounded, apical portion slender, slightly expanded submedially along ventral margin, apex slender and narrowly rounded (Fig. 12D); in ventral aspect basally narrow, lateral margins evenly curved and apically evenly convergent to angulate apex (Fig. 12E). Lateral lobe slen-

der, moderately broad basally, elongate triangular apically with lateral margins evenly convergent to rounded apex (Fig. 12F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. No significant variation was observed in the few specimens examined.

Etymology. This species is named *brevis*, Latin for “short,” for the relatively short lateral elytral carina in specimens.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus brevis* is known only from Cerro de la Neblina, Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 44).

Habitat. The two specimens in the type series were collected from leaf pack from among rocks in a small rainforest stream.

Specimens. The holotype male is in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA, T.F. Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp. 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 18 February 1985/ From leaf pack among rocks in small stream in rainforest P.J. & P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus brevis* Miller, 2016 [red line with black line border].”

Paratypes, 4 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 7 Feb 1985, leaf pack among rocks in small stream in rainforest P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (4, MIZA, USNM).

***Hydrodessus concolorans* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/45E30202-D75A-4388-A08E-048A4450C50E>

Figs 13, 36, 42

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. This species is dorsally shiny and concolorous dark red (Fig. 13A). The lateral elytral carina extends about 1/3 length of elytron (Fig. 13B), the prosternal process is very broad and excavated with the lateral margins rounded (Fig. 13C). The metaventrite carinae are not closely approximated anteriorly (Fig. 13C). Specimens are similar to *H. continuus*, but the metacoxal lines in *H. concolorans* meet the metaventrite/metacoxal suture at a prominent angle (Fig. 13C). The pronotum width is relatively narrowed compared with the greatest width across the elytra (Fig. 13A, EW/PW > 1.3). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is triangular basally, but very slender and evenly curved through apical portion (Fig. 13D). The apex is slender and pointed (Fig. 13D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is relatively parallel-sided to narrowed and narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 13E). The lateral lobe is basally moderately broad with apical half elongate triangular and the apex narrowly rounded (Fig. 13F).

Description. Measurements. TL = 2.6–3.1 mm, GW = 1.3–1.5 mm, PW = 1.0–1.2 mm, HW = 0.8–0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.0–2.1, HW/EW = 1.6. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 13A).

Coloration (Fig. 13A). Head and pronotum red. Elytron red, apically red to red-yellow; some specimens with pale subapical macula. Antennae and palps yellow-red. Legs yellow to yellow-red. Ventral surfaces yellow-red to yellow-brown, lighter on elytral epipleuron and abdominal apex.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin subtruncate; surface shiny and microreticulate with few scattered, fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum slightly cordate, widest near middle (Fig. 13A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny with scattered punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 13A); lateral carina distinct, extending about 1/3 length of elytron (Fig. 13B); surface indistinctly microreticulate, with fine punctation on surface and two indistinct longitudinal impressed lines (Fig. 13C). Prosternum medially distinctly carinate and setose; prosternal process large and quadrate, broad, lateral carinae subparallel, medially deeply excavated, apex broadly truncate (Fig. 13C). Metaventricle with anterior process broad, anteriorly truncate, slightly constricted anteapically, distinctly excavated medially; metasternal carinae very well developed, evenly diverging posteriorly, broadly expanded posteriorly, terminating near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 13C); other surfaces finely punctate. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctation; pro- and mesotarsi moderately broad; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metatrochanter not strongly offset, apex narrowly rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines conspicuous, broadly separated, divergent anteriorly (Fig. 13C). Abdomen covered with fine punctation; apex of abdominal ventrite VI pointed with small, medial, spinous lobe.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect evenly and moderately broadly curved throughout, basal portion small, apical portion long and slender to pointed apex (Fig. 13D); in ventral aspect narrow, lateral margins subparallel, apically evenly convergent to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 13E). Lateral lobe elongate triangular, basally moderately broad, apically with lateral margins evenly convergent to pointed apex (Fig. 13F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite broadly triangular, medial margin slightly convex, apicolateral margin slightly concave, apex broadly rounded, anterior portion broad, anteriorly very broadly rounded (Fig. 36). Gonocoxa with apical portion elongate triangular, medial margin medially angled, apex broadly rounded, anterior apodeme elongate, as long as apical portion (Fig. 36). Bursa short, broad; spermathecal duct very long and slender, expanded near receptacle which is semispherical; spermatheca bulbous, with distinctive spermathecal spine; fertilization duct very long and slender (Fig. 36).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Some specimens have pale subapical maculae on the elytra, especially teneral specimens, but most specimens do not have these maculae distinctly visible.

Etymology. This species is named *concolorans*, Latin for “concolorous,” for the generally even coloration of specimens.

Distribution. This species is known only from the type locality area, Cerro de la Neblina, Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 42).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected from along the margins and from rocks in rapids in a forest river and from a muddy oxbow pond in a rainforest clearing.

Specimens. The holotype male in MIZA is labeled, "VENEZUELA:T.F.Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp. 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 27 January 1985/ Netted along margins of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M.Spangler, R.Faitoute, W.Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus concolorans* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border]."

Paratypes, 120 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 27 Jan 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (22, USNM, MSBA, MIZA, KUNHM); same except 21 Feb 1985, muddy oxbow pond, rainforest clearing, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (11, USNM, MSBA, MIZA, KUNHM); same except 28 Jan 1985, seined from rocks in rapids of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (88, USNM, MSBA, MIZA, KUNHM).

***Hydrodessus continuus* sp .n.**

<http://zoobank.org/96195017-8196-4428-97B1-2EAB256811D3>

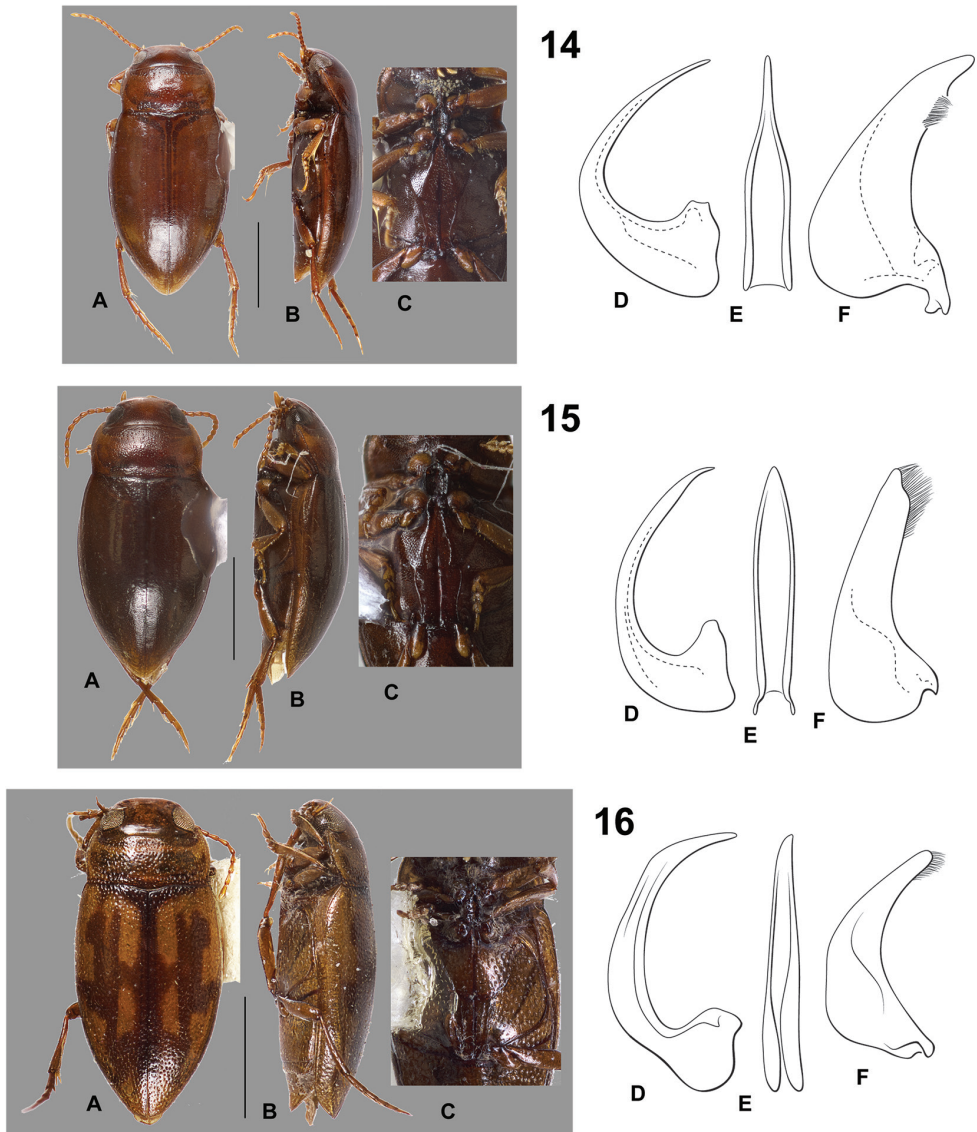
Figs 14, 44

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, 1km SE basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. This species differs from others by being dorsally nearly concolorous but with indistinct paler regions subapically and apically (Fig. 14A), having the lateral elytral carina about 1/3 length of elytron (Fig. 14B), having the metaventrite platform (the area between the metaventrite carinae) not strongly constricted (Fig. 14C), and having the metacoxal lines approximately continuously curved with the suture between the metaventrite and metacoxae (Fig. 14C). Specimens are similar to *H. concolorans* and *H. octospilus* in general shape and coloration, but they have the metacoxal lines intersecting the metaventrite/metacoxal suture at an angle. The male median lobe is very broadly curved with an elongate triangular basal portion and the apical portion very slender, evenly curved, and apically sharply pointed (Fig. 14D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is broad with subparallel margins in the basal half (Fig. 14E). In the apical half it is strongly constricted to an elongate, slender apically narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 14E). The lateral lobe is very broad, evenly curved and tapered to the rounded apex (Fig. 14F). There is a dense series of setae in a cluster subapically on the dorsal margin (Fig. 14F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9–3.0 mm, GW = 1.4 mm, PW = 1.1 mm, HW = 0.8 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 1.7. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 14A).

Coloration (Fig. 14A). Head and pronotum red. Elytra red with large, indistinct pale yellow region subapically, apex diffusely yellow (Fig. 14A). Antennae and palps red-yellow. Legs yellow, metacoxa red. Venter red, lighter red-yellow on head, prothorax, elytral epipleuron and apex of abdomen.



Figures 14–16. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **14** *H. continuus* **15** *H. disjunctus* **16** *H. fasciatus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately broad, anterior clypeal margins broadly rounded; surface shiny, microreticulate with few sparse punctures; eyes large. Pronotum cordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 14A); lateral bead fine and distinct throughout length; surface shiny, covered with very fine, indistinct punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 14A); lateral carina distinctive but short, about 1/3 length of elytron (Fig. 14B); surface shiny with punctures very fine over entire sur-

face, with two moderately impressed longitudinal lines on disc. Prosternum medially somewhat swollen, broadly rounded; prosternal process broad, widest at anterior angles, medially strongly excavated, especially apically, apex broadly truncate (Fig. 14C). Metaventricle with anterior process moderately broad, apically truncate, medially distinctly impressed; metasternal carinae distinctive across metasternum, slightly curved and moderately divergent posteriorly, ending near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 14C); other surfaces finely punctate. Legs shiny, most surfaces with very fine, indistinct punctures; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter somewhat offset, apically somewhat rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines sinuate, anteriorly broadly divergent (Fig. 14C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; VI apically narrowly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect strongly curved medially, apical portion more linear, basal region large, transverse, apical region slender, apically sharply pointed (Fig. 14D); in ventral aspect broad in basal half, lateral margins slightly concave, medially constricted and apical half strongly convergent to slender, apically pointed apex (Fig. 14E). Lateral lobe very broad basally, broadly curved to narrowly rounded apex, with dense brush of setae subapically along dorsal margin (Fig. 14F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Few specimens were examined, and no significant variation was discovered.

Etymology. This species is named *continuus*, Latin for “continuous,” for the metacoxal lines which are approximately continuously curved with the suture between the metaventricle and metacoxa.

Distribution. This species is known only from Cerro de la Neblina, Amazonas, Venezuela.

Habitat. One specimen was collected from the margin of a river and the other known specimens from a blacklight.

Specimens. The holotype male is in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA, T.F. Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina 1 km SE Basecamp 0°50'N, 66°10'W 140 m., 22 Feb. 1985/ Netted along margins of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus continuus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratype, 1 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 6 Feb 1985, blacklight on bank of Rio Baria, 140m, W.E. Steiner (1, USNM).

***Hydrodessus disjunctus* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/43923C82-FC77-4298-A853-1B0D1237E0A5>

Figs 15, 42

Type locality. Suriname, Sipaliwini District, Tafelberg Summit near Augustus Creek Camp, 3.933°N, 56.183°W.

Diagnosis. This species is moderately elongate and dorsally and ventrally nearly concolorous red, without maculae on the elytra (Fig. 15A). The elytral apices are not dehiscent (Fig. 15A). The lateral elytral carinae extend about 1/4 length of elytron (Fig. 15B). The prosternal process is very broad and apically broadly truncate, broadly excavated medially, and slightly broader anteriorly (Fig. 15C). The metaventrite carinae are prominent, not medially constricted and posteriorly somewhat divergent, but the posterior apices are located distinctly mediad of the anterior apices of the metacoxal lines (Fig. 15C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is relatively small basally with the apical portion slender, broadly and evenly curved (Fig. 15D). The apical portion is slightly constricted subapically, slender and pointed apically (Fig. 15D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is bilaterally symmetrical and slightly broadly expanded medially with the apical portion evenly convergent to moderately broadly pointed apex (Fig. 15E). The lateral lobe is moderately broad and with the lateral margins subparallel to the obliquely truncate apex which is somewhat, but distinctly, emarginate subapically (Fig. 15F). This species is most similar to *H. bimaculatus* and *H. biguttatus*. From *H. biguttatus* it differs in the absence of dehiscent elytral apices and the shape of the male genitalia. From *H. bimaculatus* this species differs in size (*H. bimaculatus* are longer, $TL > 3.5$ mm) and the male genitalia are different.

Description. *Measurements.* $TL = 2.7\text{--}2.8$ mm, $GW = 1.3\text{--}1.4$ mm, $PW = 1.1\text{--}1.2$ mm, $HW = 0.8$ mm, $EW = 0.4\text{--}0.5$ mm, $TL/GW = 2.1$, $HW/EW = 1.7$. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 15A).

Coloration (Fig. 15A). Head and pronotum red to red-orange. Elytra evenly red with apex diffusely yellow (Fig. 15A). Antennae and palps red-yellow, antennomeres I–III darker red. Legs yellow-brown, metacoxa red-brown. Venter red, lighter red-yellow on head, prothorax, elytral epipleuron and apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded, with fine marginal, flattened bead; surface shiny, microreticulate with few sparse punctures; eyes large. Pronotum subcordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 15A); lateral bead fine and distinct throughout length; surface shiny, covered with very fine, indistinct punctures, laterally somewhat rugose. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 15A); lateral carina distinctive but short, extending about 1/4 length of elytron (Fig. 15B); surface shiny with punctures very fine over entire surface, with one moderately impressed longitudinal line on disc. Prosternum medially somewhat swollen, rounded; prosternal process very broad, subquadrate, widest at anterior angles, deeply excavated medially, lateral carinate margins slightly convergent posteriorly, apex broad, broadly truncate (Fig. 15C). Metaventrite with anterior process broad, apically broadly rounded, medially flattened; metasternal carinae low and rounded but distinct, extending nearly across metasternum, lines constricted anteriorly, somewhat curved and slightly divergent posteriorly, terminating distinctly mediad of anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 15C); surfaces covered with fine punctures. Legs shiny, most surfaces with very fine, indistinct punctures; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae narrow; metatrochanter offset, apically rounded; metacoxa covered with

fine punctures; metacoxal lines low and rounded, broadly separated, divergent anteriorly (Fig. 15C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; VI apically broadly pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect narrow basally, slender and evenly and broadly curved, subapically slightly narrowed and curved to sharply pointed apex (Fig. 15D); in ventral aspect moderately narrow, lateral margins broadly curved, apically narrowly rounded (Fig. 15E). Lateral lobe broad basally, apically broad and straight, apically obliquely bilobed on dorsal margin, apex with dense fringe of setae (Fig. 15F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Only two specimens were examined, and no significant variation was discovered.

Etymology. This species is named *disjunctus*, Latin for “separated,” for the distinctive distance separation between the posterior apices of the metaventrite carinae and the anterior apices of the metacoxal lines.

Distribution. This species is known only from the type specimens from the Tafelberg in Sipaliwini District, Suriname (Fig. 42).

Habitat. Specimens were collected from “forested creek margins.”

Specimens. The holotype male is in NZCS labeled, “SURINAME: Sipaliwini District N3°55.600', W56°11.300', 600m CSNR: Tafelberg Summit nr Augustus Creek Camp forested creek margins leg. Short & Bloom: 22.viii.2013 SR13-082202B/SEMC1080468 KUNHM-ENT [barcode label]/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus disjunctus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratype, 1 total. **Suriname**, Sipaliwini District, Tafelberg Summit near Augustus Creek Camp, 3.933°N, 56.183°W, 22 Aug 2013, forested creek margins, Short and Bloom (1, KUNHM, SEMC1080471).

***Hydrodessus fasciatus* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/B8868F1C-B780-43F1-B609-2E909A22238A>

Figs 16, 45

Type locality. Brazil, Rio Gurupi, 12–15km E Caninde-Igarape Coraci.

Diagnosis. This species is dorsally dark brown with distinctive, irregular fasciae on the elytra (Fig. 16A). The fasciae are somewhat linear-sided making the pale regions subrectangular (Fig. 16A). The lateral elytral carina is absent (Fig. 16B). The prosternal process is elongate and somewhat slender with the lateral margins subparallel (Fig. 16C). The anterior metaventrite process is moderately slender and medially impressed (Fig. 16C). The metaventrite carinae are distinct only anteriorly (Fig. 16C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect has a small basal region (Fig. 16D). The apical portion is evenly curved along the dorsal margin, but thickened subbasally and subapically along the ventral margin (Fig. 16D). The apex is elongate, slender and narrowly rounded api-

cally (Fig. 16D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is slender, bilaterally asymmetrical and apically narrowly and obliquely rounded (Fig. 16E). The lateral lobe is moderately slender and broadly curved to a rounded apex (Fig. 16F). The species is perhaps most similar to *H. siolii* in body shape and structure, but that species has a different color pattern and the male genitalia are distinctive in each species.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.7–2.8 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.0–1.1 mm, HW = 0.8–0.9 mm, EW = 0.4 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 1.9–2.1. Body shape slender, elongate, apically pointed, lateral margins distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 16A).

Coloration (Fig. 16A). Head and pronotum yellow-brown. Elytra fasciate, with longitudinal yellow maculae on red-brown background (Fig. 16A). Antennae and palpi yellow. Legs yellow brown. Ventral surfaces yellow-brown, lighter on elytral epipleuron and apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately elongate, anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface covered with few, sparse, fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum subcordate, widest slightly anterior to middle; lateral bead fine; surface shiny with distinctive, moderately dense punctures. Elytra elongate, lateral margins subparallel in anterior 2/3 (Fig. 16A); lateral carina absent (Fig. 16B); surface similar to pronotum. Prosternum medially tectiform and setose; prosternal process elongate, slender, lateral margins subparallel, widest medially, longitudinally impressed, apex rounded (Fig. 16C). Metaventrite with anterior process short, slender, longitudinally impressed, apex narrowly rounded; metaventrite carina present mainly anteriorly along process, closely approximated, absent posteriorly (Fig. 16C); other surfaces sparsely punctate. Legs shiny, relatively impunctate; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apex rounded; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; metacoxa shiny and sparsely punctate; metacoxal lines broadly separated, anteriorly divergent (Fig. 16C). Abdomen shiny, sparsely punctate; ventrite VI apically somewhat narrowly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally slightly asymmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly curved, distinctly expanded in two places along ventral margin, submedially and subapically, apex narrowed to pointed apex (Fig. 16D); in ventral aspect narrow, lateral margins unevenly convergent to asymmetrical apex which is slightly curved to right (Fig. 16E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, elongate slender apically to rounded apex, with series of setae along apical margin (Fig. 16F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III only slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Very little variation was examined in the few specimens examined.

Etymology. This species is named *fasciatus*, Latin for “striped,” for the fasciate color pattern on the elytra.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus fasciatus* is known only from the type locality in Pará, Brazil (Fig. 45).

Habitat. Nothing is known of the natural history of this species.

Specimens. The holotype male is in FSCA labeled, “BRASIL:Para Rio Gurupi 12–15 km e. Caninde-Igarape Coraci xii.19.1965 #12 Borys Malkin/ *Hydrodessus fasciatus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratypes, 2 total. **Brazil**, Rio Gurupi 12–15 km E Caninde-Igarape Coraci, 19 Dec 1965, B. Malkin (2, FSCA).

***Hydrodessus imparilis* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/B59FC24E-178C-49E1-ACAF-8B20769CA19E>

Figs 17, 42

Type locality. Ecuador, Provincia de Napo, Limococha on Rio Napo, 0.737°S 78.111°W.

Diagnosis. This species is dorsally largely red with the pronotum orange and the elytral apex, lateral margins, and a moderately well-defined macula at about 2/3 length of elytron (Fig. 17A). The lateral margin is more broadly orange near the humeral angle (Fig. 17A). Also, there are very weakly-defined longitudinal fasciae indistinctly present on the anterior half of the elytron (Fig. 17A). The prosternal process has well-developed lateral lobes anteriorly (Fig. 16C). The metaventrite carinae are together strongly constricted immediately posterad to the metaventral process and are strongly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 16C). The male median lobe is elongate triangular basally with a sharp bend at base of apical portion (Fig. 16D). The apical portion is slender and weakly curved to near apex which is very slender and distinctly sinuate with the apex sharply pointed (Fig. 16D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is subparallel but bilaterally asymmetrical with the apex obliquely truncate (Fig. 16E). The lateral lobe is broadly triangular with the apex obliquely truncate (Fig. 16F). There are two series of setae, apically and along the dorsal margin (Fig. 16F).

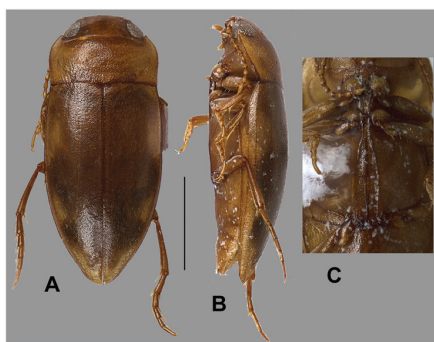
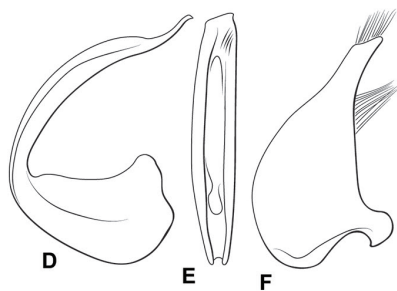
Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.1 mm, HW = 0.8 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.2, HW/EW = 1.6. Body shape elongate, narrow, apically pointed, lateral margins slightly, evenly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 16A).

Coloration (Fig. 16A). Head yellow-red. Pronotum yellow. Elytra yellow-red, with diffuse, small yellow maculae anterolaterally and apicomediaally and apex yellow (Fig. 16A). Antennae, palpi and legs yellow. Venter red-brown, lighter on epipleuron.

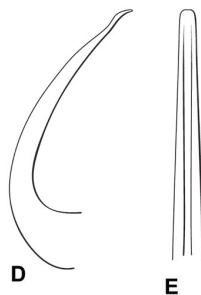
Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface shiny with many fine punctures throughout; eyes small. Pronotum narrow, widest at posterior margins, lateral margins weakly curved (Fig. 16A); lateral bead very fine; surface medially similar to head, laterally shiny, irregularly rugulose. Elytra elongate, apically pointed, laterally very broadly curved (Fig. 16A); lateral carina distinctive, but very short, about 1/8 length of elytra (Fig. 16B); surface covered with fine punctation. Prosternum medially slightly tectiform, setose; prosternal process moderately broad, widest at anterior lateral lobes, lateral margins slightly converging to rounded, thickened apex, with prominent lateral carinae and medial, longitudinally impressed



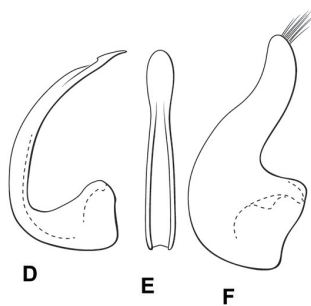
17



18



19



Figures 17–19. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **17** *H. imparilis* **18** *H. jethoeae* **19** *H. keithi* **A1** male **A2** female. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

area (Fig. 16C). Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctation; pro- and mesotibiae broad; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; metatrochanter slightly offset, apex slightly flattened and narrowly rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punc-

tation; metacoxal lines moderately separated, evenly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 16C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; ventrite VI apically rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally asymmetrical, in lateral aspect with basal region elongate subtriangular, abruptly curved medially, slightly curved in apical half, gradually expanded along ventral margin, apically sinuate with apex abruptly narrowed and apex pointed (Fig. 16D); in ventral narrow basally, lateral margins broadly curved, left margin more strongly curved, apex obliquely truncate (Fig. 16E). Lateral lobe broad, ventral margin broadly curved, dorsal margin slightly curved, apically narrowed with apex obliquely subtruncate, apex with series of setae and dorsal margin with medial series of setae (Fig. 16F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Female not examined.

Variation. Only a single specimens of this species was examined.

Etymology. This species is named *imparilis*, Latin for “unequal,” for the the bilaterally asymmetrical male median lobe.

Distribution. This species is known only from the type locality in Provincia de Napo, Ecuador (Fig. 42).

Habitat. The single known specimen was collected at a black light.

Specimens. The male holotype is in FSCA labeled, “ECUADOR Napo Prov. Limococha On Rio Nap BLT 10.xi.1974 BADrummond III/ *Hydrodessus imparilis* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

***Hydrodessus jethoeae* Makhan, 1994: 119**

Figs 18, 42

Hydrodessus jethoeae Makhan, 1994: 119; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Surinam, District Brokopondo, Brownsweeg.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus jethoeae* is not particularly similar to any other species. Specimens are elongate and posteriorly attenuate (Fig. 18A). The dorsal surface is vaguely fasciate with variegations of yellow, brown and dark brown (Fig. 18A). The lateral elytral carina is elongate, extending about 1/2 length of the elytron (Fig. 18B). The prosternal process has distinctive lateral lobes anteriorly and is posteriorly abruptly narrowed (Fig. 18C). The metaventrite carinae are distinctive, extending across the metaventrite (Fig. 18C). They are slightly constricted anteriorly and moderately divergent posteriorly (Fig. 18C).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9–3.0 mm, GW = 1.5 mm, PW = 1.4 mm, HW = 1.2–1.3 mm, EW = 0.9 mm, TL/GW = 2.0, HW/EW = 1.7. Body elongate, apically attenuated, very narrowly rounded, lateral margin discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 18A).

Coloration (Fig. 18A). Head and pronotum yellow-orange. Elytra orange with diffuse pale areas anterolaterally, mediolaterally, subapically and in broad V-shape at

apex, also with diffuse, dark brown areas laterally and around subapical pale region. Antennae, palpi and legs yellow. Venter yellow, dark on some sutures, especially basal abdominal sutures.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly curved; surface shiny with many minute punctures; eyes large. Pronotum cordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 18A); lateral bead fine, somewhat obscured posteriorly; surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, apically strongly narrowed (Fig. 18A); lateral carina distinctive anteriorly, extending to about $\frac{1}{2}$ length of elytron, but becoming lower and more rounded posteriorly (Fig. 18B); surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially rounded and setose; prosternal process relatively slender, widest at anterior laterally expanded lobes, posteriorly abruptly narrowed, then margins subparallel to rounded apex, lateral margins strongly carinate, longitudinally strongly excavated (Fig. 18C). Metaventricle with anterior process slender, anteriorly rounded, longitudinally somewhat excavated (Fig. 18C); metasternal carinae closely approximated anteriorly, divergent but not broadly, posteriorly extending to posterior margin of metaventricle near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 18C); surface covered with fine punctation. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctation; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter strongly offset and apically rounded; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metacoxa covered with fine punctation; metacoxal lines approximated, parallel (Fig. 18C). Abdominal ventrites covered with fine punctation; VI apically broadly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe of type broken, lateral lobes absent. Median lobe in lateral aspect slender, curved basally, slightly curved through apical portion, apex slender and slightly recurved and deflexed, apically finely rounded (Fig. 18D); in ventral aspect slender, lateral margins slightly convergent, apex rounded (Fig. 18E).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. None examined.

Variation. Among the three specimens examined there is some minor variation in extent and pattern of coloration on the elytron.

Distribution. In addition to the type locality in Brokopondo District, Suriname, this species is known from two sites, one in Bolivar State, Venezuela and another in Sipaliwini District, Suriname (Fig. 42).

Habitat. *Hydrodessus jethoeae* has been collected from a river margin and at a UV light.

Discussion. The type specimen had been dissected for examination in this study, and the base of the male median lobe and the lateral lobes were damaged and could not be illustrated. Other than the male type specimen, only two female specimens are known for this species, they are very similar to each other and distinct from all other species. They were also collected quite some distance from each other. Despite the lack of knowledge of males, it seems likely that future association of specimens with this species will not be problematic.

Specimens. HOLOTYPE: ♂ in RMNH labeled, "Suriname District Brokopondo Brownsweeg 7.8.1984 leg. D.Makhan/ *Hydrodessus jethoeae* det. D. Makhan 1994/ Holotype [red label]."

Suriname; Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, on Juari River, 2.175°N, 56.788°W, 19 Aug 2010, uv light, Short and Miller (1 female, KUNHM, SEMC0915510). **Venezuela;** Bolivar State Rio, Caripito, nr. Rio Orinoco, river margin, 6.58694°N; 67.02912°W 12.i.2009, Short & Miller VZ09-0112-02A/ [barcode label] (1 female, KUNHM, SEMC0854749).

***Hydrodessus keithi* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/65C18926-114A-4DD1-9B99-CBE25C1030FC>

Figs 1, 5, 19, 37, 50

Type locality. Ecuador, Pastaza, Provinica Tzapino, 32km NE Tigueno, 1.183°N, 77.233°W.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus keithi* has very characteristic coloration with the pronotum red with testaceous margins and the elytra dark testaceous with distinctive maculae (Fig. 19A). There is a large subrectangular yellow macula at the humeral angle and a large subtriangular yellow macula at about 3/4 length of the elytron (Fig. 19A). The ventral surfaces are black. The lateral elytral carina is short and present only at the humeral angle (Fig. 19B). The prosternal process is relatively slender with moderately well-developed lateral lobes anteriorly (Fig. 19C). The metaventrite carinae are distinctive and strongly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 19C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is slender and broadly curved with the apex subapically constricted on the ventral margin and apically sharply pointed (Fig. 19D). In ventral aspect, the apex is bilaterally symmetrical, broadly expanded and broadly rounded (Fig. 19E). The lateral lobe is large, broad and broadly sinuate with the apex broadly rounded (Fig. 19F). Males and females are dimorphic with the female apicolateral margin of the elytron distinctly flanged (Figs 5B, 19A1).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.6–2.9 mm, GW = 1.2–1.3 mm, PW = 1.0–1.1 mm, HW = 0.8 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 1.6. Body elongate, lateral margin conspicuously discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 19A).

Coloration (Fig. 19A). Head yellow to yellow-brown, darker anterolaterally. Pronotum medially broadly yellow, laterally and posteriorly dark red. Elytron medially with broad, longitudinal black region subtending suture, medially with black or red-black region connecting to lateral margin of elytron, otherwise yellow, elytral coloration appearing as four, large, yellow maculae. Antennae and palpi yellow. Legs yellow except coxae, including metacoxae, black. Venter black except abdominal ventrites V and VI lighter, red-yellow and elytral epipleuron lighter yellowish apically.

Sculpture and structure. Head apically broadly subtruncate, clypeus somewhat swollen laterally near eyes; surface covered with fine punctures; eyes large, conspicuous. Pronotum cordate, broadest near anterior margin (Fig. 19A), lateral bead slender; surface covered with fine punctures, somewhat rugulose anterolaterally. Elytra together elongate, apically slightly pointed (Fig. 19A); lateral carina inconspicuous, rounded, extending about 1/4 length of elytron (Fig. 19B); elytral surface evenly covered with fine

punctures. Prosternum medially carinate, with fine, long setae on each side of carina; prosternal process broad, lateral margins somewhat sinuate, broadest anteriorly with prominent lateral lobes, apex truncate, longitudinally excavated (Fig. 19C). Metaventricle with anterior process prominent, parallel-sided, long; metasternal carinae inconspicuous, low, represented posteriorly by impunctate line, extending to near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 19C); other surfaces covered with fine punctures. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctures; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae conspicuously broad; metatrochanter moderately offset, apex angulate; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines moderately broadly separated, subparallel and anteriorly slightly divergent (Fig. 19C). Abdomen evenly covered with fine punctures.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly curved, with basal portion short and subtriangular, apical portion elongate slender and broadly curved, apically with ventral margin broadly sinuate, subapically expanded, and with apex slender and pointed (Fig. 19D); in ventral aspect slender, medially constricted, apically expanded and apex broadly rounded (Fig. 19E). Lateral lobe broadly sinuate, broad basally, apical portion more slender and evenly curved ventrad, apex narrowly rounded and with a small cluster of setae (Fig. 19F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite triangular, medial margin straight, apical portion small (Fig. 37). Gonocoxa with apical portion slender, elongate triangular, anterior apodeme short (Fig. 37). Bursa short and broad; spermathecal duct slender, moderately short; receptacle semispherical; spermatheca undifferentiated from fertilization duct, without spermathecal spine, this combined structure extremely long and coiled, tapering to apex of fertilization duct (Fig. 37).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae; female with elytron prominently expanded and lobate subapically (Figs 5B, 19A2), male evenly curved (Figs 5A, 19A1); male abdominal sternite VI evenly rounded across surface, apex with minute pointed lobe apically, female with prominent lateral depression on each side of VI.

Variation. Specimens are somewhat variable in coloration with some relatively lighter and others relatively darker.

Etymology. This species is named *keithi* in honor of the author's brother, Keith B. Miller.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus keithi* has been found in Ecuador, Colombia and central Brazil (Fig. 50).

Habitat. This species has been collected from blacklight traps. Nothing else is known about their habitat.

Specimens. The holotype is in USNM labeled, "ECUADOR, Past. Prov., Tzapino, 22May76, ele. 400m Jeffrey Cohen blacklight trap/ 1°11'S–77°14'W 32KmNE Tigueno/ ECUADOR-PEACE CORPS. SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE AQUATIC INSECT SURVEY/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus keithi* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border]."

Paratypes, 24 total. **Brazil**, Para, Rio Gurupi, 12–15km E Caninde Igarape Coraci, 19 Dec 1965, B. Malkin (1, FSCA). **Colombia**, Meta, Villavicencio, National

University Biological Station, 4.15°N, 73.633°W, 8 Jan 1973, blacklight trap, C.R. Gilbert (1, USNM). **Ecuador**, Napo, Limocha on Rio Napo, 0.737°S 78.111°W, 10 Nov 1974, BLT, B.A. Drummond (4, FSCA); Provincia Tzapino, Pastaza, 32km NE Tigueno, 1.183°N, 77.233°W, 22 May 1976, blacklight trap, Ecuador Peace Corps Smithsonian Institute Aquatic Insect Survey, 400m, J. Cohen (18, USNM).

***Hydrodessus kurti* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/3BDC3EC9-D90F-4A23-8A4F-475AE8B45E53>

Figs 20, 47

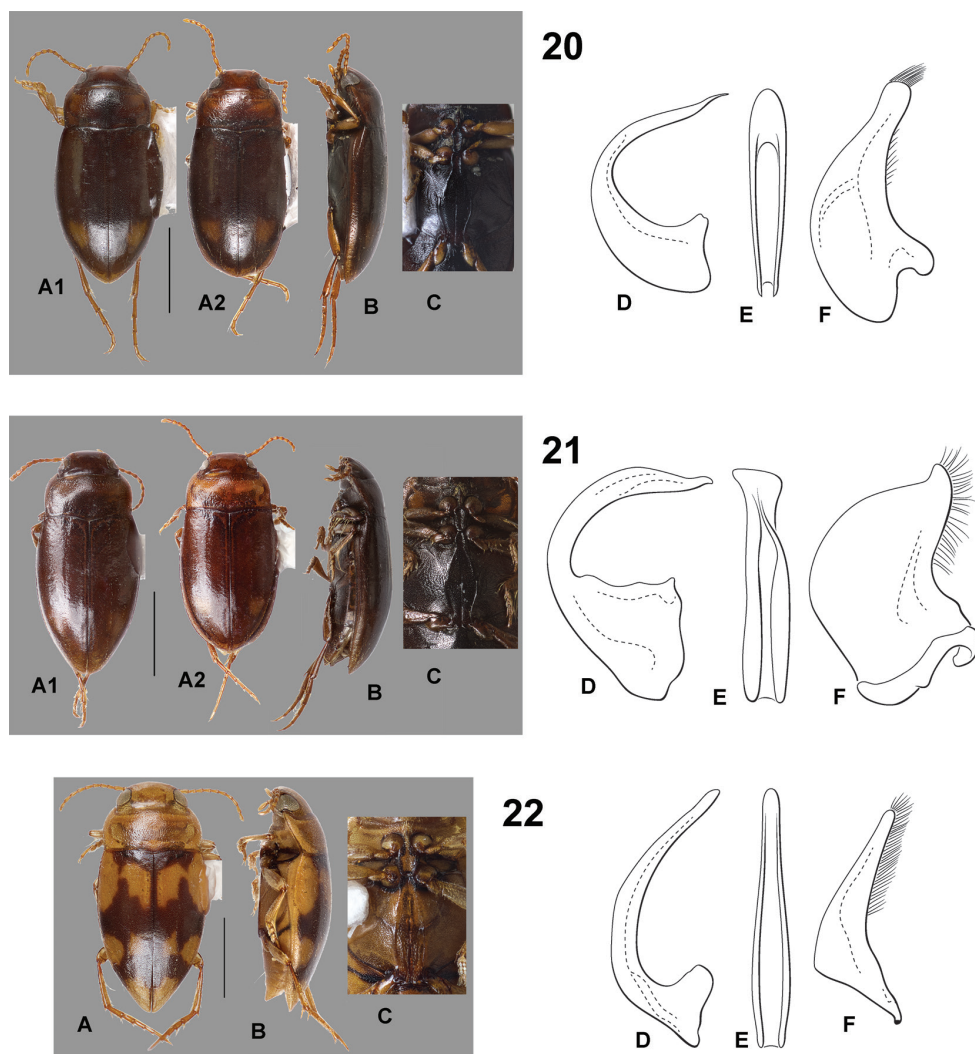
Type locality. Suriname, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.477°N, 55.629°W.

Diagnosis. This is a red species with the head and pronotum often somewhat lighter red and with moderately well-defined pale maculae on the elytra (Fig. 20A). There is one macula subapically that is triangular and a narrow macula at the apex (Fig. 20A). The carinae on the metaventricle are broadly divergent posteriorly with a prominent constriction immediately posterad of the metaventral process (Fig. 20C). This species is sexually dimorphic in body shape with the male apically broadly pointed (Fig. 20A1) and the female apically subtruncate to very broadly pointed (Fig. 20A2). The species is most similar to *H. kylei* which has a similar sexual dimorphism. That species has the eyes conspicuously emarginate (best seen in dorsal aspect). The male genitalia are different, as well. The median lobe in *H. kurti* is bilaterally symmetrical with the apex rounded in ventral aspect (Fig. 20E). In lateral aspect the median lobe is broadly curved with the apex very slender, sinuate and very sharply pointed (Fig. 20D). The median lobe in *H. kylei* is bilaterally asymmetrical with the apex obliquely truncate in ventral aspect. In lateral aspect the median lobe is similarly broadly curved but apically somewhat more robust (Fig. 21D). The lateral lobe is considerably narrower in *H. kurti* (Fig. 20F) than in *H. kylie* (Fig. 21F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.6–2.7 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.0 mm, HW = 0.7–0.8 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.0–2.1, HW/EW = 1.5–1.6. Body moderately robust, apically pointed, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 20A).

Coloration (Fig. 20A). Head red. Pronotum red to orange-red laterally, medially and along anterior margin with large, diffuse dark red area. Elytra red with subapical pale macula, apex pale (Fig. 20A). Antennae and palps yellow-orange to yellow. Legs yellow-orange to yellow, metacoxa dark red. Venter dark red on most surfaces, lighter orange on, prothorax, elytral epipleuron and apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately broad, anterior clypeal margins broadly rounded; surface shiny, microreticulate with few sparse punctures; eyes large. Pronotum slightly cordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 20A); lateral bead very fine and distinct throughout length; surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 20A); lateral carina distinctive but short, about 1/5 length



Figures 20–22. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **20** *H. kurti* **A1** male **A2** female **21** *H. kylei* **A1** male **A2** female **22** *H. laetus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

of elytron (Fig. 20B); surface shiny with punctures fine over entire surface, with one moderately impressed longitudinal line medially on disc. Prosternum medially somewhat swollen, rounded; prosternal process moderately broad, widest at anterior angles, narrowed posteriorly with posterior portion with lateral carinate margins subparallel, medially longitudinally excavated, apex truncate (Fig. 20C). Metaventricle with anterior process moderately broad, apex rounded, medially slightly impressed with lateral margins broadly beaded; metasternal carinae distinctive across metasternum, though

rounded and less distinctive posteriorly, slightly curved and distinctly divergent posteriorly, posterior terminus distinctly mediad of anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 20C); metaventrite covered with fine punctation. Legs shiny, most surfaces with very fine, indistinct punctures; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae broad; metatrochanter somewhat offset, apically narrowly rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines distinctive, broadly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 20C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; VI apically laterally somewhat compressed with medially apex pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect moderately broad basally, medially strongly curved, slender, apically slender and apex slightly but distinctly sinuate, very slender and sharply pointed (Fig. 20D); in ventral aspect narrow basally, lateral margins slightly divergent apically to broadly rounded apex (Fig. 20E). Lateral lobe broad basally, apically broadly curved, apex straightened, broad, and apically broadly rounded, with distinct cluster of setae apically and along dorsal margin (Fig. 20F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae. Females with posterolateral margins of elytra expanded laterally and broadly lobate (Fig. 20A2), males with elytral margins not lobed (Fig. 20A1). Female abdominal ventrite VI not as laterally compressed as in male, and less strongly pointed medially.

Variation. Specimens vary somewhat in depth of coloration. In particular, the medial darkened region of the pronotum is variable with some specimens having that area smaller and others larger.

Etymology. This species is named *kurti* in honor of the author's brother, Kurt B. Miller.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus kurti* is known only from the type locality in southern Suriname (Fig. 47).

Habitat. The type series was collected from a large, sandy creek.

Specimens. The holotype male is in NZCS labeled, "SURINAME: Sipaliwini District N 2.47700°, W 55.62941°, 275 m Camp 1, Upper Palumeu leg.A.Short; large sandy creek 14.iii.2012; SR12-0314-01A 2012 CI-RAP Survey/ SEMC1088337 KUNHM-ENT/ *Hydrodessus kurti* Miller, 2016 [red line with black line border]."

Paratypes, 6 total. **Suriname**, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.477°N, 55.629°W, large sandy creek, 275m, A. Short (6, KUNHM, SEMC1088338, SEMC1088339, SEMC1088342, SEMC1088346, SEMC1088347, SEMC1088351).

***Hydrodessus kylei* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/8465C02F-74C1-4F9D-8344-DF05443E0505>

Figs 21, 38, 43

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus kylei* is the only known *Hydrodessus* species with distinctly emarginate eyes (best seen in dorsal aspect) (Fig. 21A). This is a red species with the head and pronotum often somewhat lighter red and with moderately poorly-defined pale maculae on the elytra (Fig. 21A). There is one macula subapically that is triangular and a narrow lighter region apically (Fig. 21A). The carinae on the metaventrite are broadly divergent posteriorly with a prominent constriction immediately posterad of the metaventral process (Fig. 21C). This species is sexually dimorphic in body shape with the male apically broadly pointed (Fig. 21A1) and the female apically subtruncate to very broadly pointed (Fig. 21A2). The species is most similar to *H. kurti* which has a similar sexual dimorphism but does not have emarginate eyes. The male genitalia are also different. The median lobe in *H. kurti* is bilaterally symmetrical with the apex rounded in ventral aspect (Fig. 20E). In lateral aspect the median lobe is broadly curved with the apex very slender, sinuate and very sharply pointed (Fig. 20D). The median lobe in *H. kylei* is bilaterally asymmetrical with the apex obliquely truncate in ventral aspect (Fig. 21E). In lateral aspect the median lobe is similarly broadly curved but apically somewhat more robust (Fig. 21D). The lateral lobe is considerably broader in *H. kylei* (Fig. 21F) than in *H. kurti* (Fig. 20F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.7–2.8 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 0.9–1.1 mm, HW = 0.7 mm, EW = 0.3–0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 2.0–2.2. Body robust, broad, apically pointed, lateral outline slightly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 21A).

Coloration (Fig. 21A). Head dark red. Pronotum dark red, yellow-red anteriorly. Elytra dark red with diffuse, yellow-red macula subapically and with apex yellow-red (Fig. 21A). Antennae, palps and legs brown. Venter dark red-brown, lighter on elytral epipleuron and abdominal ventrites V–VI.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior margin broadly rounded; surface covered with microreticulation and very fine punctures; eyes large, laterally with distinctive concavity. Pronotum slightly cordate, widest near middle (Fig. 21A); surface shiny with fine microreticulation and irregular punctation with some larger and smaller. Elytra elongate, apex pointed; lateral carina distinctive, but short, only present near humeral angle (Fig. 21B); surface shiny with fine microreticulation and fine punctures. Prosternum medially carinate with long, fine setae; prosternal process moderately broad, widest at anterior lateral lobes, lateral carinae convergent posteriorly to rounded apex, medially longitudinally excavated (Fig. 21C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately narrow, anteriorly truncate, constricted subapically, medially somewhat excavated; metasternal carinae distinctive, broadly divergent posteriorly, ending near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 21C); surfaces covered with dense, fine punctation. Surfaces covered with fine punctation; pro- and mesotibiae not broad; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metatrochanter only slightly offset, apically narrowly rounded. Metacoxa covered with dense, fine punctation; metacoxal lines prominent, broadly separate, distinctly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 21C). Abdominal ventrites covered with dense, fine punctation; ventrite VI apically evenly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally asymmetrical, in lateral aspect very strongly curved, with base extremely large and triangular, apical portion strongly curved, dorsal

margin somewhat expanded, apex slightly sinuate and narrowly rounded (Fig. 21D); in ventral aspect broad basally, basal half with lateral margins subparallel, left margin straight to near apex, right margin strongly constricted submedially, margin divergent medially, apex broadly expanded and strongly obliquely truncate (Fig. 21E). Lateral lobe extremely broad, ventral margin very strongly curved, dorsal margin concave, apex a narrowly rounded lobe directed posteriorly (Fig. 21F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite transversely broad, apex broadly angulate, anterior portion moderately large, subtriangular, anterior apex rounded (Fig. 38). Gonocoxa slender, apical portion slender and apically narrowly rounded, anterior apodeme longer than apical portion, slender (Fig. 38). Bursa extremely large, elongate and broad; spermathecal duct extremely long and slender, expanded near receptacle which is semispherical; spermatheca elongate and slender, with distinctive spermathecal spine; fertilization duct extremely long, slender, and coiled (Fig. 38).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae. The female elytral apex is more broadly rounded, and subapically slightly lobed on each side than in male.

Variation. The subapical and apical pale areas are variably distinctive between specimens.

Etymology. This species is named *kylei* in honor of the author's brother, Kyle B. Miller.

Distribution. This species is found in Amazonas, Venezuela and in southern Suriname (Fig. 43).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected along the margins of a forest river, from a large, sandy creek, and at UV light.

Specimens. The male holotype is in MIZA labeled, "VENEZUELA, T.F. Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp. 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 28 January 1985/ Netted along margins of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute. W. Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus kylei* Miller, 2016 [red line with black line border]."

Paratypes, 83 total. **Suriname**, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.477°N, 55.629°W, 14 Mar 2012, large sandy creek, 275m, A. Short (18, KUNHM, museum numbers in Table 1); same except, Camp 1 on Kutari River, 2.175°N, 56.787°W, 19 Aug 2010, UV light, 275m, A. Short (1, KUNHM, SEMC0915690). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 20 Feb 1985, Netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (50, MIZA, USNM, MSBA, KUNHM); same except 27 Jan 1985 (1, USNM); same except 28 Jan 1985 (13, MIZA, USNM, MSBA, KUNHM).

***Hydrodessus laetus* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/BC4DDDEE-954B-437F-AA83-05B425E4B244>

Figs 22, 39, 51

Type locality. Suriname, District Brokopondo, Brownsveg.

Diagnosis. This species is robust and broadly rounded with a distinctive dorsal pattern of maculae and fasciae (Fig. 22A). The head and pronotum are yellow (Fig. 22A). The elytra are dark brown with yellow lateral margins and large, well-defined maculae subbasally, apically and at about 2/3 length of elytra (Fig. 22A). Specimens do not have a lateral elytral carina, the epipleural carina extends nearly straight from the humeral angle (Fig. 22B). The prosternal process is elongate oval with the apex broadly pointed (Fig. 22C). The metaventrite carinae are distinctive and moderately divergent posteriorly. The male median lobe is basally narrowly triangular (Fig. 22D). The apical portion is long and nearly evenly curved with the apex narrow (Fig. 22D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is bilaterally symmetrical with the lateral margins narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 22E). The lateral lobe is elongate-triangular with a long series of setae along the dorsal margin (Fig. 22F). This species is similar to *H. rattanae* in coloration, overall shape, lack of lateral elytral carinae, shape of the prosternal process and metasternum and other features. The male genitalia are diagnostic (Figs. 22D–F). *Hydrodessus rattanae* is also more robust, not as attenuate posteriorly and the color pattern is a little different. The metacoxal lines and regions mediad to the metacoxae are different, too. In *H. rattanae* the metacoxal lines are shorter, somewhat more divergent anteriorly and there are deep, longitudinal grooves along the medial margin of each metacoxal lines (Fig. 30C) that are missing in *H. laetus* (Fig. 22).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9–3.0 mm, GW = 1.4–1.5 mm, PW = 1.2–1.3 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5–0.6 mm, TL/GW = 2.0–2.1, HW/EW = 1.7. Body shape broad, posteriorly pointed, outline discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 22A), body somewhat depressed.

Coloration (Fig. 22A). Head and pronotum yellow. Elytra fasciate, brown to brown-red with large irregular yellow regions transversely near anterior margin and medially, apex yellow, macula distinctly delimited (Fig. 22A). Antennae, palps and legs yellow. Ventral sclerites yellow, black along some sutures including metacoxal / abdominal sclerite I, abdominal I / II and the anterior metasternal margin.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anteriorly broadly rounded; surface shiny with fine mesh of reticulation and few, scattered, fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum with lateral margins broadly rounded, widest slightly anterior to middle (Fig. 22A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny with fine microreticulation, covered with fine punctures. Elytra broad, lateral margins broadly curved, apically pointed; lateral carina absent, elytral epipleural carina extends directly posteriorly from humeral angle (Fig. 22B); surface with fine microreticulation throughout and covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially tectiform; prosternal process broad, subrectangular, lateral margins broadly curved, apically broad and truncate, medially broadly excavated (Fig. 22C). Metaventrite with anterior process short and broad, medially distinctly excavated, slightly constricted subapically, apically subtruncate; metasternal carina distinctive, straight and diverging posteriorly, terminating at anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 22C); surfaces covered with fine punctation. Legs with surfaces shiny, weakly and indistinctly punctate; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter not strongly offset, elongate, apically narrowly rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctation; metacoxal lines ro-

bust, well marked, broadly separated, subparallel but slightly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 22C). Abdomen covered with fine punctation; apex of VI narrowly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly and evenly curved, except apical 1/3 which is relatively straight, basal portion small and subtriangular, apical portion slender to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 22D); in ventral aspect slender, lateral margins slightly curved, slightly narrowed medially and apex slender and narrowly rounded (Fig. 22E). Lateral lobe slender, elongate, without broad basal region, apex evenly narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 22F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite broadly triangular, medial margin linear, apicolateral margin evenly curved, anterior portion large, broad, apically broadly rounded (Fig. 39). Gonocoxa elongate, apical portion elongate, apex narrowly rounded, medial margin curved, anterior apodeme long, as long as apical portion, slender (Fig. 39). Bursa bilaterally symmetrical, elongate slender, medially expanded, apically truncate; spermathecal duct extremely long and slender, expanded near receptacle which is semi-spherical; spermatheca bulbous with distinctive spermathecal spine; fertilization duct short and long (Fig. 39).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Specimens exhibit some minor variation in the extend of the maculae on the elytron.

Distribution. This species is known from Venezuela (Fig. 51).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected along a forest river and at lights.

Etymology. This species is named *laetus*, Latin for “colorful,” for the attractive dorsal coloration of specimens.

Discussion. See below under *H. rattanae* for additional comments.

Specimens. Holotype in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA,T.F.Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp, 140 m. 0°50'N. 66°10'W 28 January 1985/ Netted along margin of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M Spangler, R.Faitoute.W.Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus laetus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

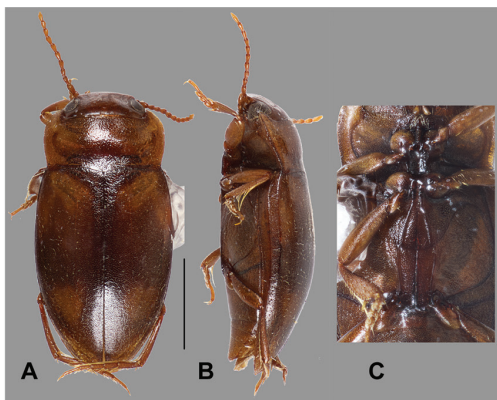
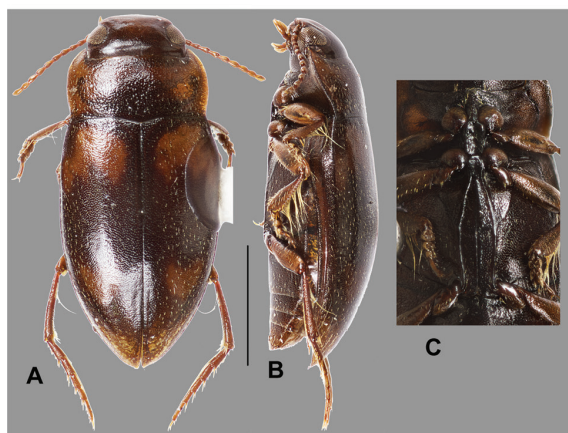
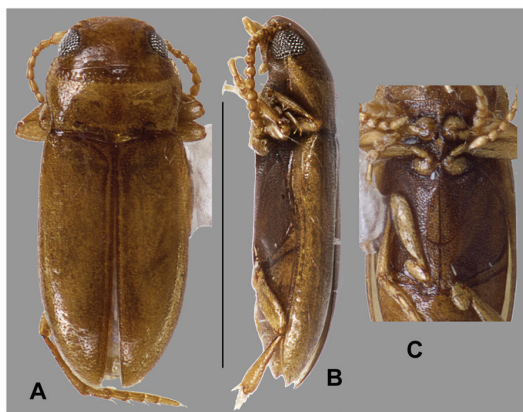
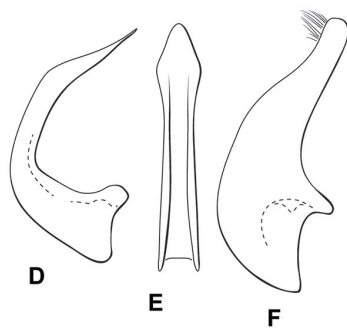
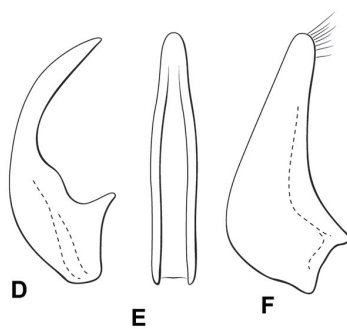
Paratypes, 5 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 28 Jan 2985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute and W. Steiner (2, USNM); same except 22 Feb 1985, blacklight in rainforest clearing near streams, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute and W. Steiner (1, USNM); same except 6 Feb 2015, blacklight on bank of Rio Baria, 140m, W.E. Steiner (2, USNM).

***Hydrodessus latotibialis* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/C25750D8-1F4B-422D-A309-AC40C800867E>

Figs 23, 42

Type locality. Peru, Madre de Dios, Rio Tambopata Reserve, 30km SW Puerto Maldonado.

**23****24****25**

Figures 23–25. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **23** *H. latotibialis* **24** *H. maculatus* **25** *H. morsus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

Diagnosis. This species is part of a group including *H. maculatus*, *H. phyllisae* and *H. tenuatus* that have the lateral elytral carina long (half or more the length of the elytron) (Fig. 23B), the prosternal process very broad (length/width < 2) (Fig. 23C), and the metaventral platform (the region between the metaventrite carinae) conspicuously constricted near the base of the metaventral process and fairly broadly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 23C). *Hydrodessus latotibialis* differs from *H. maculatus* in having the elytra red with only indistinct, weakly defined pale regions on the elytron (Fig. 23A) and from *H. tenuatus* in having the pro- and mesotarsi broad with a subapical emargination (Fig. 7B). From *H. phyllisae*, this species differs in size. *Hydrodessus phyllisae* are smaller (TL < 2.7 mm) than *H. latotibialis* (TL > 2.9 mm). Also, specimens are more shiny than *H. phyllisae* which are dorsally more matte. Unfortunately, male specimens of *H. latotibialis* were not available, so the usually definitive male genitalia were not examined for comparison.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 3.0–3.2 mm, GW = 1.5 mm, PW = 1.2–1.3 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5–0.6 mm, TL/GW = 2.0–2.1, HW/EW = 1.7. Body shape moderately robust, apically rounded, lateral margins distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 23A).

Coloration (Fig. 23A). Head dark orange. Pronotum orange. Elytron dark orange with broad, indistinct pale areas anteriorly, subapically and at apex. Antennae, palps, and legs orange. Ventral surfaces dark orange.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior margin broadly rounded medially; surface covered with minute punctures; eyes moderately small. Pronotum subcordate, widest slightly anterior of middle (Fig. 23A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, apically rounded (Fig. 23A); lateral carina extending posteriorly to about 1/2 length of elytron (Fig. 23B); surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially carinate, setose; prosternal process moderately broad, subrectangular but widest at anterior laterally-expanded lobes, lateral margins slightly concave, subparallel, apex truncate, longitudinally strongly impressed (Fig. 23C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately large, apically rounded, distinctly subapically constricted; metasternal carinae approximated anteriorly, posteriorly well-marked, strongly and evenly divergent across metasternum, ending near anterior terminus of metacoxal lines (Fig. 23C); other surfaces covered with fine punctures. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctures; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae broad, with broad subapical emargination on dorsal margin (Fig. 7B); metatrochanter apically rounded but with small, sharp point; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines well developed, anteriorly slightly divergent but nearly subparallel (Fig. 23C). Abdomen shiny, evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI rounded.

Male genitalia. Only females were examined.

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Only females were examined.

Variation. No significant variation was detected.

Etymology. This species is named *latotibialis* from the Latin, *lato*, meaning “broad,” and *tibialis*, meaning “tibia,” for the relatively broad mesotibia in specimens.

Distribution. This species is known only from one locality in Tambopata Reserve, Peru (Fig. 42).

Habitat. The type specimens were collected from subtropical moist forest.

Discussion. Two female specimens were examined of this species. Although ordinarily it is ill advised to describe new species of Dytiscidae based only on female specimens, this species appears sufficiently distinct that there should be little difficulty in associating specimens with this species in the future.

Specimens. The holotype and one paratype were examined. The holotype female is in USNM labeled, “PERU: Madre de Dios: Rio Tambopata Res: 30 air km.SW Pto.Maldonado,290m 16–20 XI 1979 J.B.Heppner subtropical moist forest/ HYDRODESSUS sp. P.J.S. [handwritten]/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus latotibialis* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratype, 1 total. **Peru**, Madre de Dios, Rio Tambopata Reserve, 30km SW Puerto Maldonado, 290m, 16–20 Nov 1979, subtropical moist forest, J.B. Heppner (1, USNM).

Hydrodessus maculatus sp. n.

<http://zoobank.org/49783BC9-6EA4-45E9-A9BE-071517EE9CDF>

Figs 24, 40, 45

Type locality. Venezuela, Territorio Federal Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, base-camp, 0°50'N 66°10'W.

Diagnosis. This is a distinctive, elongate, dorsally maculate species (Fig. 24A). The dorsal base color is dark black with red areas medially and laterally on the pronotum and as moderately distinctive, irregular maculae subbasally, subapically and apically on the elytron (Fig. 24A). The lateral elytral carina is distinctive to about 1/2 length of elytron (Fig. 24B). The prosternal process is broad with subparallel lateral margins (Fig. 24C). The metaventrite carinae are prominent, constricted anteriorly and evenly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 24C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is relatively narrow basally and abruptly curved at base of apical portion (Fig. 24D). The apical portion is relatively straight and medially distinctly expanded along ventral margin with the apex elongate, slender and sharply pointed (Fig. 24D). The median lobe in ventral aspect is slender to a distinct subapical lateral expansion with the apex convergent to a rounded apex (Fig. 24E). The lateral lobe is moderately slender and curved to rounded apex (Fig. 24F). The series of apical setae are on the ventral margin rather than the dorsal as in other species (Fig. 24F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 3.0–3.1 mm, GW = 1.4 mm, PW = 1.2 mm, HW = 0.8–0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.2, HW/EW = 1.7. Body shape moderately elongate, lateral margin distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 24A).

Coloration (Fig. 24A). Head reddish. Pronotum yellow, reddish medially and along posteromedial margin. Elytra red-brown with three yellow regions (Fig. 24A), one sub-basally with large, irregular macula extending from lateral margin to near suture, one irregular macula at about 2/3 length, and one at apex.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin subtruncate; surface covered with fine punctures; eyes moderately large (Fig. 24A). Pronotum cordate (Fig. 24A), lateral margins broadly curved in anterior half, slightly convergent posteriorly in posterior half; lateral bead fine anteriorly, posteriorly obscured; surface covered with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, lateral margins subparallel for much of length, apex somewhat pointed (Fig. 24A); lateral carina distinct and conspicuous, extending to near half length of elytron (Fig. 24B); surface of elytron covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially prominently carinate with fine setae on each side; prosternal process broad, broadest anteriorly, lateral margins slightly convex, strongly impressed medially, apex broadly truncate (Fig. 24C). Metaventrite with metasternal process well developed, conspicuously constricted subapically, surface slightly excavated, carinae well-developed, divergent posteriorly, extending to posterior margin of Metaventrite and ending near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 24C); Metaventrite covered with fine punctures. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctures; metatibia with postero-apical brush of setae; pro and mesotibiae moderately broad; metacoxa very densely covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines well developed, straight and subparallel, only slightly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 24C). Abdomen densely, finely punctate; sternite VI apically broadly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect moderately curved, with basal portion subtriangular, apical portion curved medially, more straight near apex, subapically somewhat expanded along ventral margin, strongly tapered to elongate, pointed apex (Fig. 24D); in ventral aspect with lateral margins subparallel for most of length, subapically distinctly expanded laterally and apex broadly triangular (Fig. 24E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, evenly tapered and slightly curved to rounded apex which has series of marginal setae (Fig. 24F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite with apical portion broadly triangular, medial margin slightly concave, apical portion very large and broadly lobed (Fig. 40). Gonocoxa broad, apically broadly rounded, evenly tapered anteriorly to short apodeme (Fig. 40). Bursa short, broad; spermathecal duct very slender and elongate, expanded to receptacle which is semispherical; spermatheca elongate, slender and curved, without spermathecal spine; fertilization duct short, slender (Fig. 40).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Specimens vary in coloration with some specimens darker and others lighter.

Etymology. This species is named *maculatus*, Latin for “spotted,” for the maculate coloration on the elytra in specimens.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus maculatus* is known from Amazonas, Venezuela and Region IX, Guyana (Fig. 45).

Habitat. Specimens were collected “seined from rocks in rapids” and “netted along margins” of the Rio Baria. They have also been found in creeks and at a blacklight in a rainforest.

Specimens. HOLOTYPE: ♂ in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA, T.F.Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp, 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 20 February 1985/ Netted along margins of Rio Baria P.J. & P.M.Spangler, R.Faitoute, W.Steiner/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus maculatus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratypes, 110 total. **Venezuela;** Amazonas, Cerro de al Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 21 Feb 1985, muddy oxbow pond, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute and W. Steiner (51, USNM, KUNHM, MIZA, MSBA); same, but 20 Feb 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria (51, USNM, KUNHM, MIZA, MSBA); same, but 20 Feb 1985, seined from rocks in rapids of Rio Baria (4, USNM); same, but 6 Feb 2013, blacklight in rainforest clearing near Rio Baria (1, USNM). **Guyana;** Region IX, road to Parabara, creek crossing at Mushal Wao, 2.161°N, 59.292°W, 1 Sep 2013, creek margins, 268m, Short, Isaacs, Salisbury (2, KUNHM, SEMC0964975, SEMC0964987).

***Hydrodessus morsus* sp. n.**

<http://zoobank.org/32C68BA3-78DC-464D-AD0C-28C975DA8156>

Figs 25, 50

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W.

Diagnosis. This is the smallest *Hydrodessus* (TL < 1.5 mm). In addition, this species differs in having a low and rounded lateral elytral carina (Fig. 25B), a relatively narrow and apically pointed prosternal process (Fig. 25C), and the metaventrite carinae poorly developed (Fig. 25C). Specimens are concolorous yellow and parallel-sided (Fig. 25A). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is moderately broad basally, weakly curved and apically pointed (Fig. 25D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is slightly constricted subapically and apically rounded (Fig. 25E). The lateral lobe is broad basally and with margins apically evenly convergent to rounded apex (Fig. 25F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 1.4–1.6 mm, GW = 0.5–0.6 mm, PW = 0.5–0.6 mm, HW = 0.4–0.5 mm, EW = 0.3 mm, TL/GW = 2.4–2.6, HW/EW = 1.6–1.7. Body elongate, parallel-sided, lateral margin distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron, dorsoventrally somewhat compressed (Fig. 25A).

Coloration (Fig. 25A). Body surfaces yellow throughout.

Sculpture and structure. Head elongate, anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface finely punctate and shiny; eyes moderately large and large-faceted. Pronotum cordate, widest anterior to middle (Fig. 25A); lateral bead very fine; surface shiny with fine punctation. Elytra elongate, lateral margins subparallel (Fig. 25A); lateral carina indistinct, rounded, present only at humeral angle (Fig. 25B); surface covered with fine punctures. Prosternum relatively flat, not medially carinate; prosternal process elongate triangular, lateral carinae convergent to narrowly pointed apex,

apically narrowly separated from Metaventricle (Fig. 25C). Metaventricle with anterior process narrowly triangular, metasternal carinae represented by low, rounded margin of medial flattened surface extending posteriorly to anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 25C); surface covered with fine punctation. Legs with surfaces largely shiny and impunctate; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter strongly offset and apically rounded; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metacoxa covered with fine punctation; metacoxal lines indistinct, medially somewhat approximated, anteriorly divergent (Fig. 25C). Abdominal ventrites covered with fine punctation; VI apically broadly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect broadly curved, with very broad basal portion, with medial expansion along ventral margin, apically with dorsal margin nearly straight, dorsal margin broadly curved to pointed apex (Fig. 25D); in ventral aspect broad, lateral margins slightly expanded medially, apically with margins slightly convergent to broadly rounded apex (Fig. 25E). Lateral lobe very broad basally, medially curved, apex broad with lateral margins straight and convergent to broadly rounded apex which has small cluster of marginal setae (Fig. 25F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Very little variation was observed among the few specimens examined.

Etymology. This species is named *morsus*, Latin for “little bit,” for the small size of specimens.

Distribution. This species is found only in Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 50).

Habitat. Nearly all the known specimens were collected at black light.

Discussion. This extremely small *Hydrodessus* has only weakly developed lateral elytral carina and metaventricle carinae. The prosternal process is also relatively narrow. Together, these make this species only poorly placed in *Hydrodessus*, but the male lateral lobes have a single segment, and the overall body shape is consistent with the variation present in the genus. Even so, it is certainly possible this species does not belong in *Hydrodessus*.

Specimens. The holotype male is in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA, T.F. Amaz. Cerro de la Neblina Basecamp. 140 m. 0°50'N, 66°10'W 7 February 1985/ At black light on bank of Rio Baria W. E. Steiner, collector/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus morsus* Miller, 2016 [red line with black line border].”

Paratypes, 5 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 7 Feb 1985, black light on bank of Rio Baria, 140m, W.E. Steiner (4, MIZA, USNM); Amazonas, San Fernando de Atabapo, El Pozo, 4.024°N, 67.684°W, 8 Apr 1988, M. Aleman (1, USNM).

***Hydrodessus nanayensis* Spangler, 1966**

Figs 3, 45

Hydrodessus nanayensis Spangler, 1966: 382; Young 1969: 2; 1970: 158; Spangler 1985: 89; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Peru, near Iquitos, from the Nanay.

Diagnosis. This species is very similar to (or possibly identical with) *H. siolii*. Putative differences based on information presented by Spangler (1966; 1985) include a more deeply impressed prosternal process, a more distinctly grooved medial metacoxal region (between the metacoxal lines) and a fasciate color pattern in *H. nanayensis* (Fig. 3). Since the type specimen of *H. nanayensis* was not examined, other potentially diagnostic features were unavailable.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.95 mm, GW = 1.35 mm. Body elongate, apically narrowly rounded, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 3).

Coloration (Fig. 3). Head and pronotum testaceous. Elytra testaceous except dark reddish-brown medial stripe along suture and three approximately transverse bands, one basal band extending across 2/3 elytral width, a medial band nearly reaching elytral margin and with elongate expansion medially narrowly separated from expansions of basal and apical bands, and apical maculate region (Fig. 3). Antennae, palps, legs and ventral surfaces testaceous.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately broad, anterior clypeal margins arcuately emarginate; surface with fine, sparse, seta-bearing punctures, most dense between bases of eyes, anterior portion nearly impunctate, microreticulate posterior to eyes. Pronotum cordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 3); lateral bead fine and distinct throughout length; surface with coarse, seta-bearing punctures separated by 1–2 × pore diameter, more coarse and dense near base. Elytra elongate, apically narrowly rounded (Fig. 3); lateral carina absent; surface finely alutaceous and densely, coarsely punctate, punctures separated by 1–2 × puncture diameter. Prosternal process slender between procoxae, width of apical portion about 2.5 × width between procoxae, weakly longitudinally concave. Legs alutaceous; metatrochanter somewhat swollen; metacoxa covered with coarse, dense, widely-spaced punctures. Abdomen with first abdominal ventrite with coarse, dense, widely-spaced punctures.

Male genitalia. Male unknown.

Female genitalia. Not described by Spangler (1966).

Sexual dimorphism. Male unknown.

Variation. Only a single female specimen has been described (Spangler 1966).

Distribution. This species is known only from the type locality near Iquitos, “from the Nanay,” Peru (Fig. 45, Spangler 1966).

Habitat. The single specimen was found “from the Nanay,” which is a large tropical river, though it is not clear that the specimen was specifically collected from the river or, instead, from the region.

Discussion. The specimen on which this species was based was collected during the Catherwood Foundation expedition to Peru. The type material was not found in either the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (ANSP, where Spangler indicated the holotype was deposited, J. Weintraub, pers. comm.), the MZCZ (where many ANSP Coleoptera types were sent), or the USNM (where Spangler was working). The species was described from a single female specimen, and an illustration of

the habitus was provided (Fig. 3). The description of the species is extensive, though it excludes certain important diagnostic features. The description presented here is based on Spangler's (1966) description and his figure as well as later keys (Spangler 1985; Young 1970). The shape of the beetle and the color pattern on the elytron are moderately distinctive (Fig. 3), and *H. nanayensis* does not appear to correspond to any specimens examined during this study. The apparent loss of the type specimen or the fact that it is a female may make determining to what species this name refers difficult.

Young (1970) thought that *H. nanayensis* is likely conspecific with *H. siolii*, or, at most, a subspecies. The descriptions are very close and the shape and color pattern are very similar, but without examination of the type of *H. nanayensis*, this cannot be determined conclusively.

Specimens. No specimens were examined of this species, and the treatment here is based on the description by Spangler (1966).

***Hydrodessus octospilus* (Guignot, 1957)**

Figs 26, 48

Brinckius octospilus Guignot, 1957: 39.

Hydrodessus octospilus, Young 1969: 2; 1970: 157; Spangler 1985: 89; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

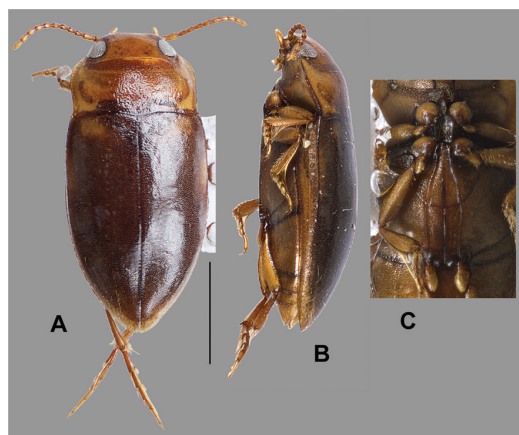
Hydrodessus robiniae Spangler, 1985: 85; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. *Brinckius octospilus*, Brazil, Para Province, Cachimbo. *Hydrodessus robiniae*, Guyana, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6°15'N 59°5'W.

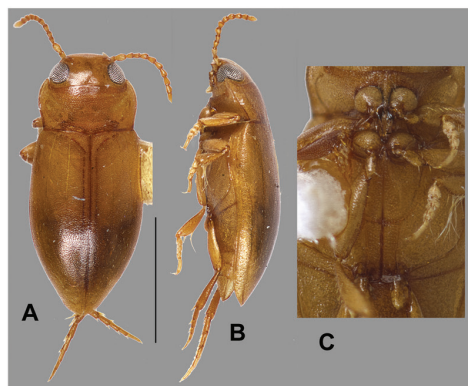
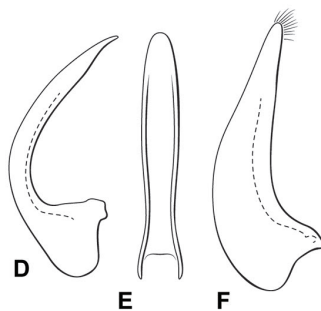
Diagnosis. This is a relatively compact species with the dorsal coloration ranging from red to red-brown, sometimes with larger, indistinct pale areas or smaller, more distinctive pale regions (Fig. 26A). The lateral elytral carina is well-developed, extending beyond half the length of the elytron and with a distinct, impressed interruption at about half its length (Fig. 26B). The prosternal process is broad with the lateral margins subparallel and the apex broadly truncate (Fig. 26C). The metaventrite carinae are very well developed, not strongly constricted anteriorly, and evenly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 26C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is triangular basally with the apical portion somewhat evenly curved with the apex subapically constricted and pointed (Fig. 26D). In ventral aspect the male median lobe is relatively broad with the lateral margins evenly convergent to a pointed apex (Fig. 26E). The lateral lobe is relatively narrow with the lateral margins straight and evenly convergent to the rounded apex (Fig. 26F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.9 mm, GW = 1.4 mm, PW = 1.2 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.1, HW/EW = 1.6–1.7. Body shape moderately robust, apically pointed, lateral margins only somewhat discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 26A).

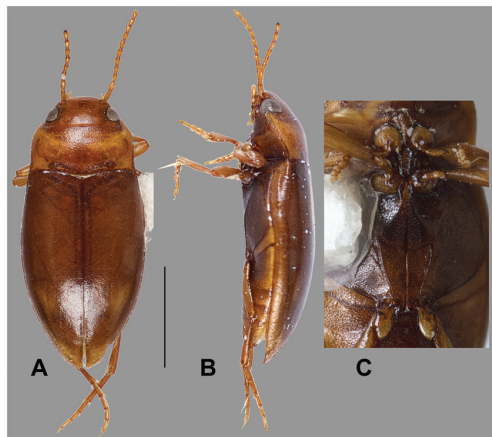
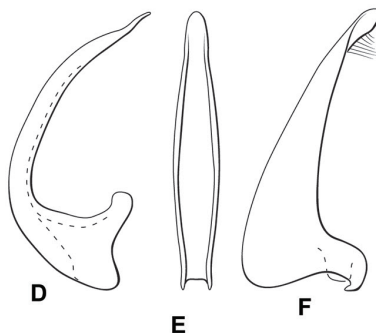
Coloration (Fig. 26A). Head and pronotum orange-red. Elytron with base color red, with large, very diffuse pale areas anteriorly, subapically and at apex. Antennae and



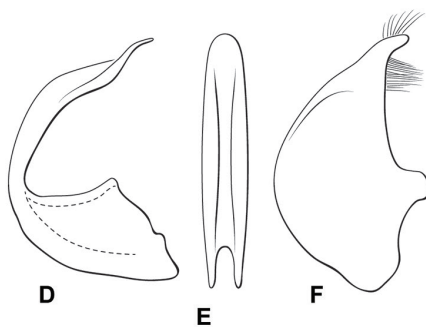
26



27



28



Figures 26–28. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **26** *H. octospilus* **27** *H. palus* **28** *H. peloteretes*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

palps orange. Legs orange-red. Venter yellow-brown, red medially on surfaces, some areas nearly black including portions of prosternal and mesosternal processes and basal abdominal sutures.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly curved; surface shiny with few, sparse minute punctures; eyes large. Pronotum subcordate, widest anterior of middle (Fig. 26A); lateral bead fine and continuous; surface shiny, covered with minute punctures, larger along anterior margin. Elytra moderately elongate, apically narrowly rounded (Fig. 26A); lateral carina distinctive and prominent, extending well beyond $\frac{1}{2}$ length of elytron, slightly but distinctly impressed and interrupted near half its length; surface covered with minute punctures. Prosternum medially carinate and setose; prosternal process broad, with prominent anterolateral angles, lateral margins subparallel, apex broadly truncate, longitudinally strongly impressed (Fig. 26C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately broad, laterally rounded, apex slightly truncated, medially flat; metasternal carinae flattened and broad, straight and divergent to posterior margin, terminating near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 26C). Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctures; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter not strongly offset, apically pointed; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, somewhat sinuate and slightly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 26C). Abdomen shiny, evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI broadly pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect robust, moderately curved, basal portion broad, but not large, apical portion more straight, apex narrowed to slightly curved, nearly pointed apex (Fig. 26D); in ventral aspect broad, lateral margins broadly rounded, apex narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 26E). Lateral lobe broad basally, apical portion elongate triangular, lateral margins straight and evenly convergent to rounded apex, with seta along apical margin (Fig. 26F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae. Female with abdominal ventrite VI slightly impressed on each side, apicomediaally flattened and pointed; male with VI apically rounded, not impressed.

Variation. Specimens vary in extent of the dorsal maculae and intensity of dorsal coloration from nearly immaculate to distinctly maculate with larger pale regions.

Distribution. This species is known from Guayana and southern Venezuela to Brazil and south to Paraguay (Fig. 48).

Habitat. *Hydrodessus octospilus* has been collected from blacklights and forested creek and river margins.

Discussion. Examination of the male holotype specimens of *H. octospilus* and *H. robinae* indicates that these two names refer to the same species. Spangler (1985) erected *H. robinae* in part based on it having a longer lateral elytral carina compared with *H. octospilus*, but this is really not the case. The type specimen of a *H. octospilus* has the lateral carina extending distinctly beyond half the length of the elytron similar

to the type of *H. robinae*. Also, the male genitalia of the two holotypes are extremely similar. Two female specimens from Paraguay (FSCA) are here assigned to this species. Though this is well south of the range of other, more definite *H. octospilus*, they do appear to be *H. octospilus*.

Specimens. The *Hydrodessus octospilus* male holotype in MZSP was examined, labeled, “Type [red label with black line border]/ Brasilien, Para Cochimbo X.1955 Pereira [black line border]/ F. Guignot det., 1956 Brinckius octospilus n.sp. Type ♂ [handwritten]/ 31904.”

The *Hydrodessus robinae* male holotype in USNM was examined, labeled, “GUY-ANA: Mazaruni- Potaro District Takutu Mountains 6°15'N, 59°5'W 17 December 1983/ EARTHWATCH Research Expedition; P.J. Spangler. R.A. Faitoute/ HOLO-TYPE *Hydrodessus robinae* PJ Spangler [red label]/ BLNO 003806 [blue label with black line around margin].”

Additional non-type material examined (15 total). **Guyana**, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6.25°N, 59.083°W, 17 Dec 1983, blacklight in forest clearing near streams, P.J. Spangler, W.E. Steiner (1, USNM, *H. robinae* paratype); Region IX, road to Parabara, creek crossing at Mushal Wao, 2.161°N, 59.292°W, 1 Sep 2013, creek margins, 268m, Short, Isaacs, Salisbury (8, KUNHM, collection number in Table 1). **Paraguay**, Paraguari, Arroyo Minas, Parque Nacional Ybycui, 25 Jul 1981, R. Cave (1, FSCA); same except 25kmb SE Ybycui, Arroyo Minas in Parque Nacional Ybycui, 24 Jan 1981, R.D. Cave (1, FSCA). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 20 Feb 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (2, USNM); same except 6 Feb 1985, blacklight on bank of Rio Baria, W.E. Steiner (1, USNM); same except 27 Jan 1985 (1, USNM).

Hydrodessus palus sp. n.

<http://zoobank.org/D8C3FC2E-1B5E-4F6E-946D-7F2B2E5C797F>

Figs 27, 42

Type locality. Venezuela, Amazonas State, Comunidad Cano Gato, Rio Sipapo, 4.981°N, 67.739°W.

Diagnosis. This species has the lateral elytral carina relatively short, present just at the humeral angle (Fig. 27B), and the body overall nearly concolorous except somewhat darker on the apical half of the elytron (Fig. 27A). *Hydrodessus palus* is similar to *H. brevis* in shape, and other structures, but that species is dark red (Fig. 12A) and *H. palus* is pale yellow (Fig. 27A), and that species is a bit larger (TL = 2.5 mm) with *H. palus* smaller (TL = 2.0 mm). The male genitalia differ, as well, with the median lobe of *H. palus* more slender and apically sinuate (Fig. 27E).

Description. Measurements. TL = 2.1–2.2 mm, GW = 0.8–0.9 mm, PW = 0.8 mm, HW = 0.6 mm, EW = 0.3 mm, TL/GW = 2.3, HW/EW = 1.9–2.0. Body very elongate, lateral margin distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 27A).

Coloration (Fig. 27A). Body surfaces all yellow.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, apically rounded; anterior clypeal margin broadly curved; surface with few, fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum cordate, widest anterior to middle (Fig. 27A); lateral bead slender anteriorly, obscured posteriorly; surface shiny with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, laterally evenly rounded, apically pointed; lateral carina indistinct, rounded, present only near humeral angle (Fig. 27B); elytral surface shiny with fine punctation. Prosternum evenly rounded medially, weakly tectiform; prosternal process elongate, broad near base, extending laterally in rounded lobes, posteriorly slender, lateral carinae convergent posteriorly, medially longitudinally somewhat depressed, apex narrowly rounded (Fig. 27C). Metaventricle with anterior process slender, carinae not strongly developed, posteriorly diverging, represented by low, broad ridges ending near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 27C); covered with irregular punctures. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctures; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter strongly offset from metafemur, apex distinctly pointed; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metacoxa covered with irregular punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, slightly curved, nearly straight, anteriorly slightly divergent (Fig. 27C). Abdomen covered with irregular punctation; abdominal ventrite VI apically evenly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect somewhat curved, with basal portion narrowly triangular, apical portion very slender, broadly curved, apex slightly sinuate and narrowly pointed (Fig. 27D); in ventral aspect moderately slender, lateral margins broadly curved, constricted subapically with apex narrowly rounded (Fig. 27E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, long and elongate triangular with lateral margins evenly convergent to narrowly rounded apex which has a series of marginal setae (Fig. 27F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Only two specimens were examined, and there is no significant variation between them.

Etymology. This species is named *palus*, Latin for “pale,” for the overall yellow coloration of specimens.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus palus* is known only from the type locality in northwestern Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 42).

Habitat. The two known specimens were collected from a sandy forest stream with considerable plant material (leaves, branches, etc) in the margins.

Specimens. The male holotype specimen is in MIZA labeled, “VENEZUELA: Amazonas State 4°58.838'N, 67°44.341'W; 95m Comunidad Caño Gato, on Rio Sipapo; 16.i.2009; leg. Short, Miller, Camacho, Joly, & García VZ09-0116-01X; along stream/ SM0842821 KUNHM-ENT [barcode label]/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus palus* Miller, 2016 [red label with black line border].”

Paratypes, 1 total. **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Comunidad Caño Gato, on Rio Sipapo, 4.980°N, 67.739°W, 16 Jan 2009, along stream, 95m, Short, Miller, Camacho, Joly, Garcia (1, KUNHM, SM0842840).

***Hydrodessus peloteretes* Spangler, 1985**

Figs 28, 42

Hydrodessus peloteretes Spangler, 1985: 80; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.**Type locality.** Guyana, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6°15'N, 59°5'W.**Diagnosis.** This species is largely red dorsally (Fig. 28A). The pronotum is yellow and the elytral apex is yellow as is a poorly-defined macula at about 2/3 length of elytron (Fig. 28A). The pronotum is not as broadly curved as most species, and is broadest near the posterior angles with its greatest width distinctly less than the greatest width across the elytra (Fig. 28A). The prosternal process is relatively narrow with distinctive lateral lobes anteriorly (Fig. 28C). The metaventricle carinae are strongly divergent posteriorly and each carina is expanded near the posterior apex (Fig. 28C). The male median lobe is broadly triangular basally, sharply curved near base of apical portion, and apically sinuate (Fig. 28D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is bilaterally symmetrical with the lateral margins subparallel and the apex rounded (Fig. 28E). The lateral lobe is very broad with the apex narrowly lobate (Fig. 28F).**Description. Measurements.** TL = 2.7 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.0 mm, HW = 0.7 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.2, HW/EW = 1.6. Body shape elongate, lateral margin evenly concavely curved between pronotum and elytron, apically pointed (Fig. 28A).**Coloration** (Fig. 28A). Head yellow-brown. Pronotum yellow. Elytron yellow brown with vague pale macula subapically and apex yellow. Antennae, palps and legs yellow. Venter yellow to yellow-brown, darker brown on Metaventricle and other thoracic ventrites.**Sculpture and structure.** Head broad, anterior clypeal margin evenly curved; surface shiny, covered with minute punctures; eyes moderately small. Pronotum with lateral margins more strongly curved anteriorly, but pronotum widest at posterolateral angles; lateral bead very fine, but continuous; surface shiny, covered with minute punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 28A); lateral carina indistinct, rounded, evident only at humeral angle (Fig. 28B); surface covered with minute, dense punctation. Prosternum medially tectiform and setose; prosternal process broadest at anterior, laterally expanded lobes, lateral margins concave, distinctly convergent to rounded apex, longitudinally excavated (Fig. 28C). Metaventricle with anterior process moderately slender, apex narrowly truncate, distinctly expanded subapically with prominent lateral lobes, medially somewhat impressed; metasternal carina distinct anteriorly, closely approximated, posteriorly obsolete, represented by strongly diverging lines of impunctate surface (Fig. 28C); other surfaces covered with fine punctation. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine, irregular punctation; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae moderately slender; metatrochanter somewhat offset, apically broadly pointed; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, broadly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 28C). Abdomen shiny, evenly covered with fine punctures, apically somewhat rugulose; apex of VI rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in laterl aspect very broadly curved, broad basally, strongly constricted medially, more expanded, but slender in apical half, sinuate with apex slender and pointed (Fig. 28D); in ventral aspect nearly parallel-sided, moderately broad with apex broadly rounded (Fig. 28E). Lateral lobe very broad, terminating in small, slender, slightly curved lobe, with two patches of setae, apically on lobe, and subapically along ventral margin (Fig. 28F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Only the male holotype examined.

Variation. Only the male holotype examined.

Distribution. This species is known only from the Takutu Mountains of northern Guyana (Fig. 42).

Habitat. The single known specimen was collected from a blacklight in a forest clearing near some streams.

Specimens. The holotype male in USNM was examined, it is labeled, "GUYANA: Mazaruni- Potaro District Takutu Mountains 6°15'N, 59°5'W 17 December 1983/ EARTHWATCH Research Expedition: P. J. Spangler & W. E. Steiner Collectors/ At blacklight in forest clearing near streams/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus peloteretes* PJ Spangler [red label]/ BLNO 003804 [blue label with black line around margin]."

Hydrodessus pereirai (Guignot, 1957)

Figs 4, 45

Brinckius pereirai Guignot, 1957: 41.

Hydrodessus pereirai, Young 1969: 2; 1970: 157; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Brazil, Pará State, Cachimbo.

Diagnosis. Specimens of this species are among the largest *Hydrodessus* (TL = 3.9). The lateral elytral carina is distinctly present only at the humeral angle, though it can be traced further along the elytron out to about 1/4 ts length (Fig. 4B), the dorsal and ventral coloration is approximately evenly dark red (Fig. 4A), the lateral pronotal margins are broadly curved (Fig. 4A), the prosternal process is broad with distinctive lateral lobes anteriorly (Fig. 4C), the metaventricle carinae are moderately distinctive, not strongly constricted, and moderately divergent posteriorly (Fig. 4C), the metacoxal lines are broadly separated and somewhat divergent anteriorly (Fig. 4C). *Hydrodessus pereirai* is superficially very similar to *H. brevis* in coloration, shape, and general structures, but that species has a maximum length of about 2.5mm. Unfortunately, males are not known for *H. pereirai* so the usually definitive character system of male genitalia is not available for comparison.

Description. Measurements. TL = 3.8 mm. Body elongate, apically pointed, lateral margin strongly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 4A).

Coloration (Fig. 4A). Head, pronotum and elytra evenly dark red. Antennae and palps yellow-red. Legs yellow-brown to yellow-red. Venter dark red, yellow-red at apex of abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior margin slightly flattened medially; surface covered with minute punctures; eyes moderately small. Pronotum cordate, widest anterior to middle (Fig. 4A); lateral bead fine, but distinct; surface covered with fine punctation. Elytra long, apically pointed; lateral carina distinctive, extending about 1/3 length of elytron (Fig. 4B); surface covered with minute punctation. Prosternum medially with broad, rounded ridge; prosternal process broad, broadest at anterior laterally expanded lobes, lateral margins slightly convergent to slightly curved, subtruncate apex, medially distinctly impressed (Fig. 4A). Metaventricle with anterior process elongate, moderately slender, flattened; metasternal carina distinctive, straight from sides of process, evenly divergent across Metaventricle (Fig. 4C); surfaces covered with minute punctures. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctation; pro- and mesotibiae slender; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically narrowly rounded; metacoxa with surface covered with minute punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, slightly sinuate and divergent anteriorly (Fig. 4C). Abdomen covered with minute punctures; abdominal ventrite VI with apex slightly pointed.

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Only one, female specimen (the holotype) was examined.

Variation. Only one, female specimen (the holotype) was examined.

Distribution. The species is known only from the type locality in Para, central Brazil (Fig. 45).

Habitat. Nothing is known of the habitat of this species.

Specimens. Only the female holotype in MZSP was examined, labeled, “Type [red label with black border]/ Brasilien, Para Cachimbo X.1955 Pereira/ F. Guignot det., 1956 Brinckius Pereirai Type ♀ [handwritten]/ 31901.”

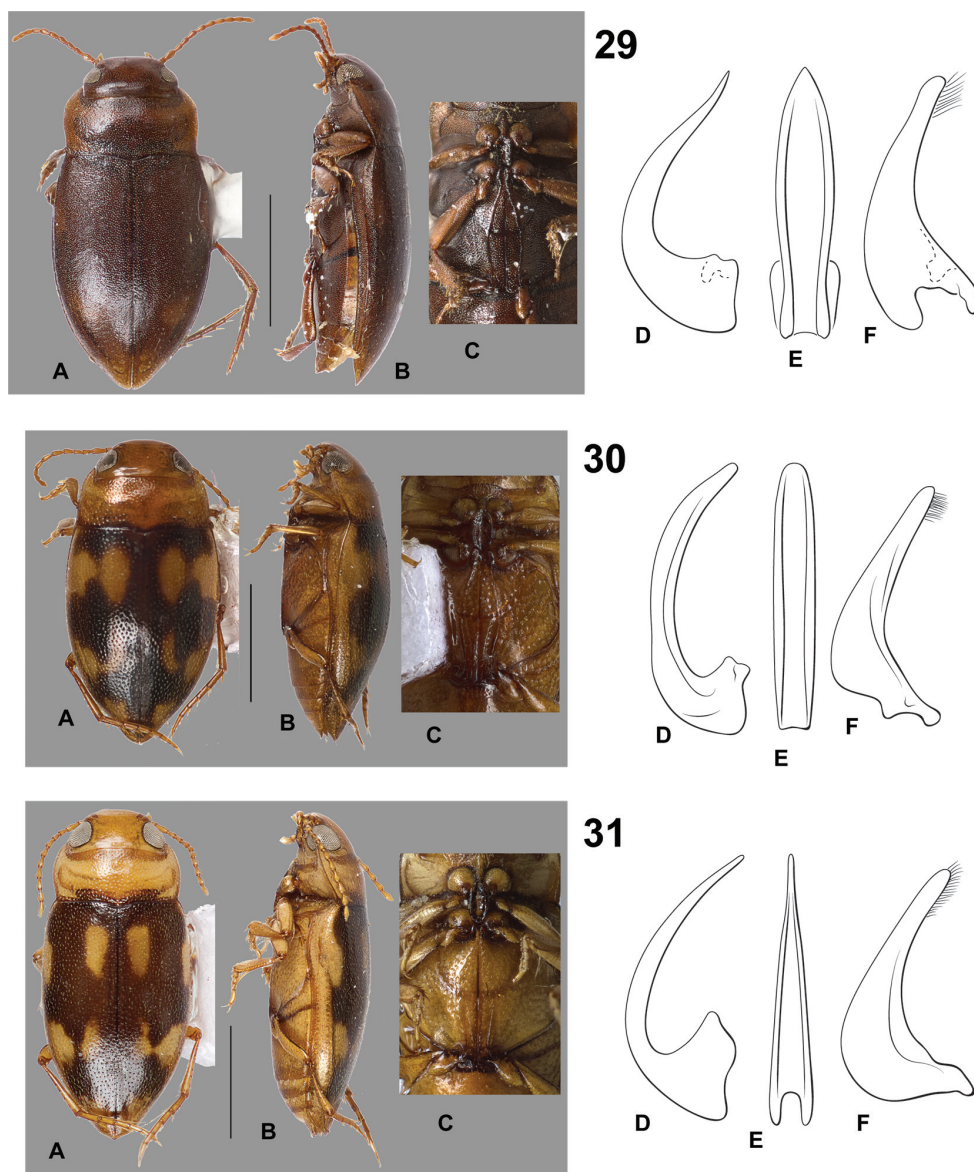
***Hydrodessus phyllisae* Spangler, 1985**

Figs 7A, 29, 41, 47

Hydrodessus phyllisae Spangler, 1985: 86; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Guyana, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6°15'N 59°5'W

Diagnosis. This species is part of a group including *H. maculatus*, *H. latotibialis* and *H. tenuatus* that have the lateral elytral carina long (half or more the length of the elytron) (Fig. 29B), the prosternal process broad (length/width < 2) (Fig. 29C), and the metaventral platform (the region between the metaventricle carinae) conspicuously constricted near the base of the metaventral process and broadly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 29C). *Hydrodessus phyllisae* differs from *H. maculatus* in having the elytra red with only indistinct, weakly defined pale regions on the elytron (Fig. 29A), and from *H. tenuatus*



Figures 29–31. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **29** *H. phyllisae* **30** *H. rattanae* **31** *H. siolii*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

in having the pro- and mesotarsi broad with a subapical emargination (Fig. 7A). From *H. lateribialis*, this species differs in size. *Hydrodessus phyllisae* are smaller (TL < 2.7 mm) than *H. lateribialis* (TL > 2.9 mm). Also, specimens are more matte than *H. lateribialis* which are dorsally shiny. Unfortunately, male specimens of *H. lateribialis* were not available, so the usually definitive male genitalia were not examined for comparison.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.5–2.6 mm, GW = 1.2 mm, PW = 1.0 mm, HW = 0.7 mm, EW = 0.4 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 1.7–2.0. Body shape moderately robust, apically rounded, lateral margins distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 29A).

Coloration (Fig. 29A). Head orange. Pronotum yellow. Elytron yellow brown with vague pale areas anteriorly, laterally, subapically and at apex. Antennae, palps, and legs yellow. Venter yellow-brown, lighter on prothorax and epipleuron.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior margin subtruncate medially; surface covered with minute punctures; eyes moderately small. Pronotum subcordate, widest near middle (Fig. 29A); lateral bead fine, somewhat obscured anteriorly; surface shiny with fine punctures. Elytra elongate, apically rounded (Fig. 29A); lateral carina distinct near humeral angle, extending as low, indistinct ridge posteriorly to about 1/2 length of elytron (Fig. 29B); surface shiny, covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially carinate, setose; prosternal process moderately broad, subrectangular but widest at anterior laterally-expanded lobes, lateral margins slightly concave, subparallel, apex shallowly rounded, longitudinally strongly impressed (Fig. 29C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately large, apically rounded, distinctly subapically constricted; metasternal carinae narrow anteriorly, posteriorly well-marked, strongly and evenly divergent across metasternum, ending near anterior terminus of metacoxal lines (Fig. 29C); other surfaces covered with fine punctures. Legs with most surfaces covered with fine punctures; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae broad, with broad subapical emargination on dorsal margin; metatrochanter apically rounded but with small, sharp point; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines well developed, anteriorly slightly divergent but nearly subparallel (Fig. 29C). Abdomen shiny, evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect abruptly and broadly curved, very broad basally, apical portion constricted, slightly expanded along ventral margin, and relatively straight to narrowly pointed apex (Fig. 29D); in ventral aspect moderately broad, lateral margins broadly curved, apex narrowly rounded (Fig. 29E). Lateral lobe broad basally, apical portion somewhat narrowed, evenly constricted to broadly rounded apex, with sparse setae apically (Fig. 29F).

Female genitalia. Gonocoxosternite broadly curved, apex narrowly rounded, medially deeply convex, anterior portion large and broad, anteriorly rounded (Fig. 41). gonocoxae with apical portion broad and short, apodemes elongate, slender and apically slightly expanded (Fig. 41). Bursa elongate and broad, membranous; spermathecal duct slender, moderately elongate; receptacle semispherical; spermatheca elongate and curved, not strongly differentiated, without spermathecal spine; fertilization duct short, slender and curved (Fig. 41).

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae; female specimens examined are dorsally more alutaceous.

Variation. Specimens vary somewhat in intensity of coloration.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus phyllisae* is known only from the Takutu Mountains of Guyana and Cerro de la Neblina in southern Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 47).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected from blacklights and several forest habitats including muddy oxbow lakes, pools and leafpacks in whitewater streams, and stream margins.

Discussion. Two female specimens from Paraguarí, Paraguay (FSCA) resemble *H. phyllisae* in many ways, but not such that they can be convincingly assigned to this species, and they are not included here as part of the concept of the species.

Specimens. The holotype male in USNM was examined, it is labeled, "GUYANA: Mazaruni- Potaro District Takutu Mountains 6°15'N, 59°5'W 16 December 1983/ EARTHWATCH Research Expedition: P. J. Spangler & W. E. Steiner Collectors/ At blacklight in forest clearing near streams / HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus phyllisae* PJ Spangler [red label]/ BLNO 003805 [blue label with black line around margin]."

Other non-type specimens examined, 48 total. **Guyana**, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6.25°N, 59.083°W, 12 Dec 1983, R.A. Faitoute (2, KUNHM); same but 18 Dec 1983, berlese of leaf packs from rocky shaded stream, P.J. Spangler, W.E. Steiner, M. Levine (1, KUNHM); same but 17 Dec 1983, at blacklight in forest clearing near stream, P.J. Spangler, W.E. Steiner (2, USNM, including 1 paratype of *H. phyllisae*). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Cerro de la Neblina, 1km S basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 19 Feb 1985, along small whitewater stream, pools of dead leaves and sticks, 140m, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (24, USNM); same but Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 21 Feb 1985, rainforest clearing near Rio Baria, muddy oxbow pond, 140m, W.E. Steiner (13, USNM); same but Cerro de la Neblina, 1.5km S basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 8 Feb 1985, small whitewater stream in rainforest, 250m, W.E. Steiner, R. Halling (1, USNM); same but Cerro de la Neblina, 1km S basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 8 Feb 1985, netted along margins of Rio Baria, P.J. Spangler, P.M. Spangler, R. Faitoute, W. Steiner (1, USNM), same but Cerro de la Neblina, basecamp, 0.833°N, 66.167°W, 7 Feb 1985, at blacklight on bank of Rio Baria, 140m, W.E. Steiner (3, USNM).

Hydrodessus rattanae Makhan, 1994: 118

Figs 30, 51

Hydrodessus rattanae Makhan, 1994: 118; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Suriname, District Brokopondo, Brownswey.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus rattanae* is robust and broadly rounded with a distinctive dorsal pattern of maculae and fasciae (Fig. 30A). The head and pronotum are yellow (Fig. 30A). The elytra are brown with yellow lateral margins and large, well-defined maculae subbasally, apically and at about 2/3 length of elytra (Fig. 30A). Specimens do not have a lateral elytral carina, the epipleural carina extends nearly straight from the humeral angle (Fig. 30B). The prosternal process is elongate oval with the apex broadly pointed (Fig.

30C). The metaventrite carinae are distinctive and moderately divergent posteriorly (Fig. 30C). The male median lobe is basally narrowly triangular (Fig. 30D). The apical portion is long and nearly evenly curved with the apex narrow (Fig. 30D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is bilaterally symmetrical with the lateral margins narrowed to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 30E). The lateral lobe is elongate-triangular with a long series of setae along the dorsal margin (Fig. 30F). This species is similar to *H. laetus* in coloration, overall shape, lack of lateral elytral carinae, shape of the prosternal process and metasternum and other features. The male genitalia are diagnostic (Figs 30D–F). *Hydrodessus rattanae* is more robust, not as attenuate posteriorly and the color pattern is a little different (Fig. 30A). The metacoxal lines and regions mediad to the metacoxae are different, too (Fig. 30C). In *H. rattanae* the metacoxal lines are shorter, somewhat more divergent anteriorly and there are deep, longitudinal grooves along the medial margin of each metacoxal lines (Fig. 30C) that are missing in *H. laetus* (Fig. 22C).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.6–2.7 mm, GW = 1.3–1.4 mm, PW = 1.1–1.2 mm, HW = 0.8–0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 1.9–2.0, HW/EW = 1.7–1.8. Body shape broad, posteriorly broadly, outline discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 30A), body somewhat depressed.

Coloration (Fig. 30A). Head and pronotum orange. Elytra fasciate, brown to brown-red with large irregular yellow regions transversely near anterior margin and medially, apex yellow, macula distinctly delimited, medial macula often separated into broad lateral marginal macula and smaller macula near suture (Fig. 30A). Antennae, palps and legs yellow. Ventral sclerites yellow, black along some sutures.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anteriorly broadly curved; surface shiny with fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum with lateral margins broadly rounded, widest slightly anterior to middle (Fig. 30A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny with fine, indistinct microreticulation, covered with fine punctures. Elytra broad, lateral margins broadly curved, apically broadly; lateral carina absent, elytral epipleural carina extends directly posteriorly from humeral angle (Fig. 30B); surface with fine microreticulation throughout and covered with fine punctures. Prosternum medially tectiform; prosternal process broad, subrectangular, lateral margins subparallel, slightly constricted medially, apically broadly pointed, process medially deeply and broadly excavated (Fig. 30C). Metaventrite with anterior process short and broad, medially distinctly excavated, slightly constricted subapically, apically subtruncate; metasternal carina distinctive, straight and diverging posteriorly, posterior half indistinct, low and rounded, terminating at anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 30C); surfaces covered with fine punctation. Legs with surfaces shiny, weakly and indistinctly punctate; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter not strongly offset, elongate, apically narrowly rounded; metacoxa covered with fine punctation; metacoxal lines robust, well marked, narrowly separated, subparallel but slightly divergent anteriorly, longitudinally distinctly grooved mediad to metacoxal lines (Fig. 30C). Abdomen covered with fine punctation; apex of VI rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect robust, broadly and evenly curved, basal portion small and subtriangular, apical portion broad to

rounded apex (Fig. 30D); in ventral aspect broad, lateral margins subparallel, apically slightly curved, and apex broadly rounded (Fig. 30E). Lateral lobe slender, elongate, without broad basal region, apex straight, evenly narrowed to rounded apex (Fig. 30F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Specimens exhibit some minor variation in the extend of the maculae on the elytron.

Distribution. This species is known only from a couple localities in Suriname (Fig. 51).

Habitat. A series of specimens was collected along the margins of a forest creek.

Discussion. This species and *H. laetus* are similar to each other and very different from many other species of *Hydrodessus* in the shape of the lateral margins of the elytron. The epipleural carina (between the epipleuron and dorsal surface of the elytron) extends posteriorly directly from the humeral angle. There is no other lateral carina. It remains to be seen whether these species are together monophyletic with the other members of *Hydrodessus*.

Specimens. HOLOTYPE: ♂ in NZCS labeled, “Suriname District Brokopondo Brownsweg 7.8.1984 leg. D.Makhan/ *Hydrodessus rattanae* det. D. Makhan 1994/ Holotype [red label].” Other material examined, **Suriname**, Sipaliwini Dist, Tafelberg Summit nr Austustus Cr Camp, 3.933°N 56.183°W, 22 Aug 2013, forest creek margins, 600m, Short and Bloom (5, KUNHM, see accession numbers in Table 1).

***Hydrodessus siolii* J. Balfour-Browne, 1953**

Figs 31, 43

Hydrodessus siolii J. Balfour-Browne, 1953: 56; Young 1967: 80; 1969: 2; 1970: 158; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Brazil, Pará, Rio Cupari, Igarapé Ingatuba.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus siolii* is a distinctive species with a pale head and pronotum and the elytra dark brown with the lateral margin yellow with distinctive, well defined yellow maculae (Fig. 31A). There is a prominent yellow macula on the elytral disc near the suture subbasally (Fig. 31A). There are a semiconnected pair of maculae at about 2/3 length of elytra (Fig. 31A). In some specimens the lateral macula is connected with the yellow lateral margin. Also, the elytral apex is yellow (Fig. 31A). The lateral elytral carina is absent (Fig. 31B). The prosternal process is elongate oval with the lateral margins slightly constricted medially (Fig. 31C). The prosternal process is elongate oval with the lateral margins somewhat constricted medially (Fig. 31C). The metaventrite carinae are indistinct and mainly marked by impunctate lines that are strongly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 31C). The male median lobe in lateral aspect is basally triangular (Fig. 31D). The apical portion is slender and evenly curved to a slender, narrowly

rounded apex (Fig. 31D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is bilaterally symmetrical, apically convergent to elongate, slender, pointed apex (Fig. 31E). The lateral lobe is relatively slender, curved medially with the apical 1/3 relatively straight and slender to rounded apex (Fig. 31F). The species is perhaps most similar to *H. fasciatus* in body shape and structure, but that species has a different color pattern and the male genitalia are distinctive in each species.

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.7–3.1 mm, GW = 1.3–1.4 mm, PW = 1.1–1.2 mm, HW = 0.8–0.9 mm, EW = 0.4–0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.1–2.2, HW/EW = 1.9. Body shape elongate, apically rounded, lateral outline discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 31A).

Coloration (Fig. 31A). Head and pronotum yellow. Elytron brown-yellow with diffuse yellow maculae anteromedially, medially and along margins anteriorly, mediolaterally, and at apex (Fig. 31A). Antennae, palps and legs yellow. Ventral surfaces yellow.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately elongate; anterior clypeal margin broadly rounded; surface shiny, nearly impunctate; eyes large. Pronotum broadest slightly anterior of middle, lateral margins broadly curved (Fig. 31A); lateral bead fine; surface shiny, covered with moderately large, distinctive punctation. Elytra elongate, apically rounded (Fig. 31A); lateral carina absent, slight rounding of elytron near humeral angle (Fig. 31B); surface shiny, covered with moderately large, distinctive punctation. Prosternum medially rounded and setose; prosternal process moderately slender, elongate, lateral margins subparallel, widest subapically, apex rounded, longitudinally somewhat excavated (Fig. 31C). Metaventrite with anterior process slender, short, apically narrowly rounded; metasternal carinae distinct only anteriorly along margins of process, extending posteriorly in broadly divergent rounded margins, terminating near anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 31C); other surfaces covered with moderately large, distinct punctures. Legs with most surfaces shiny, impunctate; pro- and mesotibiae slender; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically rounded; metacoxa with surface shiny, covered with moderately large, distinctive punctation; metacoxal lines elongate, relatively closely approximated and subparallel, only slightly diverging anteriorly (Fig. 31C). Abdomen shiny, covered with distinctive punctures; ventrite VI apically broadly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect gently curved, curvature more pronounced basally, basal region broad, apical portion slender throughout length, apex slender and pointed (Fig. 31D); in ventral aspect slender, lateral margins evenly convergent to middle, then slightly constricted and apically slender to pointed apex (Fig. 31E). Lateral lobe moderately broad basally, elongate slender apically, apex rounded, with series of setae along dorsal margin (Fig. 31F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III slightly more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae. Females much more finely and densely punctate on all surfaces than males.

Variation. Specimens examined vary somewhat in the extent of maculation on the dorsal surface.

Distribution. This species is known from central Brazil and southern Venezuela (Fig. 43).

Habitat. This species was collected from “margem esquadra, entre detrito fibroso” (Balfour-Browne 1953), or the “left bank, between fibrous detritous.” Specimens have also been collected along a sandy forest stream in marginal leaf pack.

Discussion. The holotype (in BMNH) was not examined, but the male paratype (of one male and two female paratypes, Balfour-Browne 1953), which is now in the FSCA, was examined. Based on the description and the paratype examined, the identity of this species is clear.

Specimens. Holotype not examined. Non-type specimens examined, 64 total. **Brazil**, Aldeia Aracu-Igarape, Gurupi-Umi, 50km E Caninde, 2°35'S 46°05'W, 1–31 May 1963, B. Malkin (2, FSCA); Brazil, Pará, Boca Igarape Inगतuba, 3.723°S 55.404°W, 22 Oct 1948, H. Sioli (1, FSCA, paratype). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Comunidad Caño Gato, on Rio Sipapo, 4.981°N, 67.739°, 16 Jan 2009, along stream, 95m, Short, Miller, Camacho, Joly and García (61, KUNHM, MIZA, MSBA, USNM, museum numbers in Table 1).

Hydrodessus spanus Spangler, 1985

Figs 32, 44

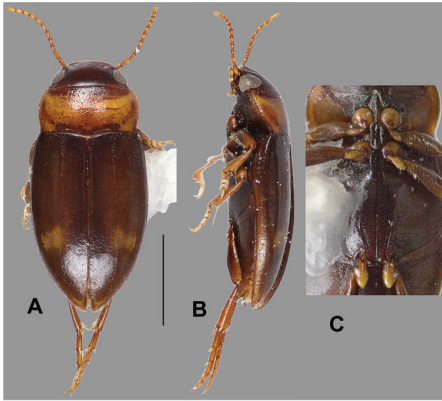
Hydrodessus spanus Spangler, 1985: 83; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Guyana, Mazaruni-Potaro District, Takutu Mountains, 6°15'N 59°5'W.

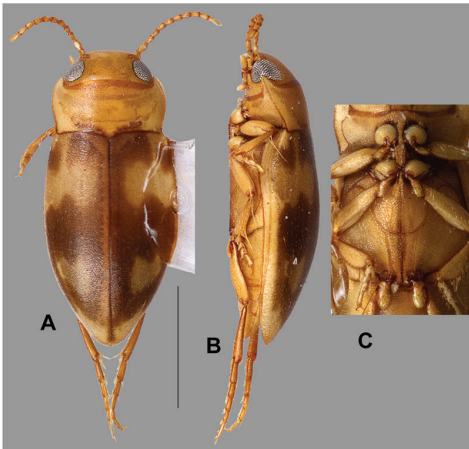
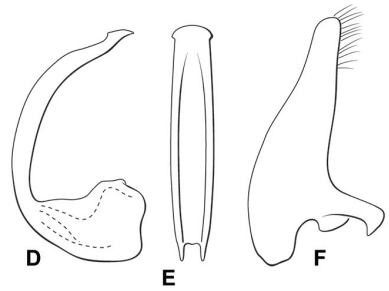
Diagnosis. This species has the elytron red with a moderately well-defined yellow macula at about 2/3 length of elytron (Fig. 32A). The pronotum is yellow and lighter in color than the elytron (Fig. 32A). The lateral carina on the elytron is low and rounded and mainly evident only near the humeral angle (Fig. 32B). The prosternal process is moderately narrow with the lateral carinae somewhat constricted medially and the apex rounded (Fig. 32C). The metaventrite carinae are only moderately distinct and clearly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 32C). The species is sexually dimorphic. Females have the anterolateral margin of the elytron flanged, unlike males. Females also have distinctive impressions on each side of abdominal ventrite VI. The male median lobe in lateral aspect is elongate triangular basally with the apical portion elongate, slender and curved with the apex distinctly sinuate and with a distinct angulation along the ventral margin subapically (Fig. 32D). In ventral aspect the apex is broadly rounded with distinct lateral teeth (Fig. 32E).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.7–2.8 mm, GW = 1.3 mm, PW = 1.1–1.3 mm, HW = 0.8–1.1 mm, EW = 0.5–0.8 mm, TL/GW = 2.1, HW/EW = 1.6–1.9. Body moderately robust, apically broadly pointed, lateral outline distinctly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 32A).

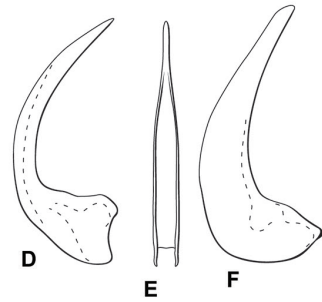
Coloration (Fig. 32A). Head brown, lighter posterolaterally and on clypeus. Pronotum yellow. Elytra brown to dark brown with submedial diffuse pale area and apex pale (Fig. 32A). Antennae and palps yellow. Legs yellow, dark red on ventral mar-



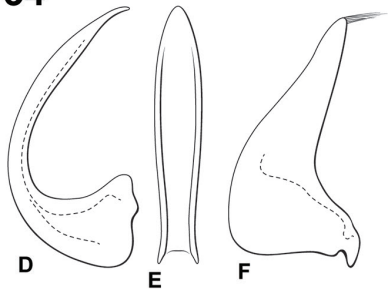
32



33



34



Figures 32–34. *Hydrodessus* species. **A** dorsal habitus **B** lateral habitus **C** ventral surfaces **D** male median lobe, right lateral aspect **E** male median lobe, ventral aspect **F** male right lateral lobe, right lateral aspect **32** *H. spanus* **33** *H. surinamensis* **34** *H. tenuatus*. Scale bars = 1.0 mm for **A** and **B** only.

gins of femora. Venter dark red-black medially on prosternum, prosternal process, metasternum, metacoxae, abdominal ventrites, lighter laterally, becoming red to red-yellow on pronotal and elytral epipleura and laterally and apically on abdomen.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, anterior clypeal margin broadly curved; surface shiny, covered with fine punctures; eyes moderately large. Pronotum subcordate, widest anterior of middle (Fig. 32A); lateral bead continuous and fine; surface with fine punctation, laterally with irregular rugosity. Elytra moderately elongate, apex broadly pointed (Fig. 32A); lateral carina low and rounded and only evident near humeral angle (Fig. 32B); surface covered with fine punctation. Prosternum medially tectiform and setose; prosternal process elongate, lateral margins distinctly constricted medially, shallowly impressed longitudinally, apex rounded (Fig. 32C). Metasternal process with apex truncated, medially flattened, subapically laterally constricted; metasternal carinae distinctive only along anterior process, extending posteriorly as line of impunctate surface (Fig. 32C); other surfaces covered with fine punctation. Legs covered with fine punctures on most surfaces; metatibia with distinctive brush of dense, elongate setae on postero-apical surface; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter distinctly offset, apically narrowly rounded; metacoxa evenly covered with fine punctures; metacoxal lines broadly separated, slightly curved, anteriorly somewhat divergent (Fig. 32C). Abdomen evenly covered with fine punctures; apex of VI slightly bisinuate, medially broadly pointed.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect strongly and broadly curved, with basal region short and robust, apical portion strongly constricted, apically subsinuate, subapically slightly expanded and apex pointed (Fig. 32D); in ventral aspect robust and broad, lateral margins slightly curved and slightly divergent to broadly rounded, abruptly expanded apex (Fig. 32E). Lateral lobe basally broad, apical portion elongate triangular, apex broadly sub-truncate, apicodorsal margin with series of setae (Fig. 32F).

Female genitalia. Not examined

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae; female with elytron prominently expanded and lobate subapically, male evenly curved; male abdominal seternite VI evenly rounded across surface, apex with minute pointed lobe apically, female with prominent lateral depression on each side of VI.

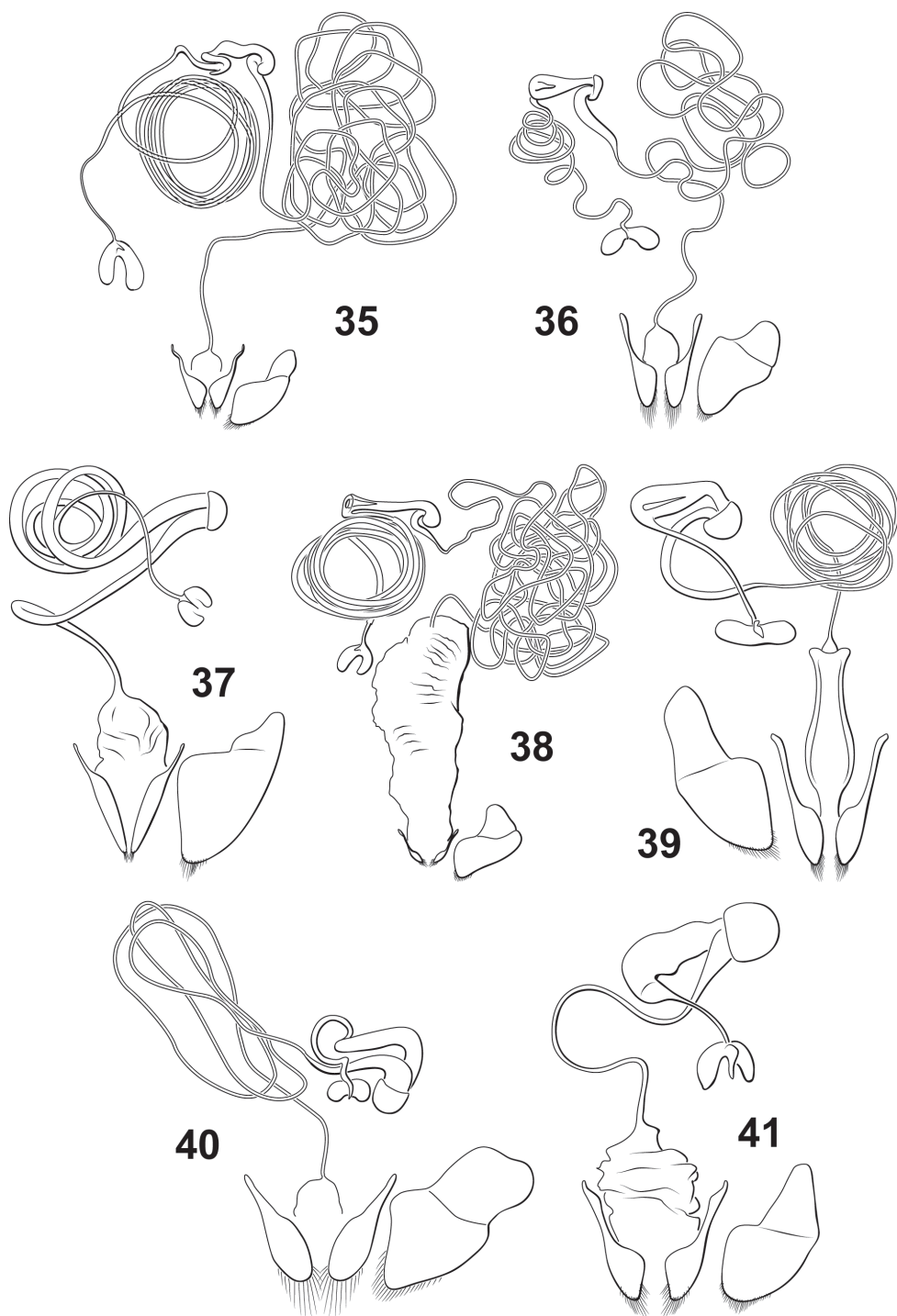
Variation. Few specimens were examined, but they vary somewhat in the intensity of coloration.

Distribution. *Hydrodessus spanus* are known from Guyana, Suriname and south-eastern Venezuela (Fig. 44).

Habitat. Specimens have been collected at a blacklight in a forest clearing near streams.

Specimens. The holotype male in USNM was examined, labeled, “GUYANA: Mazaruni- Potaro District Takutu Mountains 6°15'N, 59°5'W 17 December 1983/ EARTHWATCH Research Expedition: P. J. Spangler & W. E. Steiner Collectors/ At blacklight in forest clearing near streams/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus spanus* PJ Spangler [red label]/ BLNO 003807 [blue label with black line around margin].”

Other non-type specimens examined, 3 total. **Suriname**, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.175°N, 56.787°W, 19 Aug 2010, UV light, 228m, A.E.Z. Short



Figures 35–41. *Hydrodessus* species, female reproductive tract, ventral aspect. **35** *H. angularis* **36** *H. concolorans* **37** *H. keithi* **38** *H. kylei* **39** *H. laetus* **40** *H. maculatus* **41** *H. phyllisae*.

(1, KUNHM, SEMC0914432). **Venezuela**, Bolivar, 85km SEE Dorado, 6.085°N, 61.399°W, 1 Nov 1982, E. Rubio, T. Borrego (1, KUNHM); Bolivar, San Ignacio, 9.567°N, 64.500°W, 8 Sep 1977, 1000m, B. Bechyne (1, MIZA, MIZA0001487).

***Hydrodessus surinamensis* Young, 1970**

Figs 33, 44

Hydrodessus surinamensis Young, 1970: 153; Spangler 1985: 88; Biström 1988: 37; Nilsson 2001: 236.

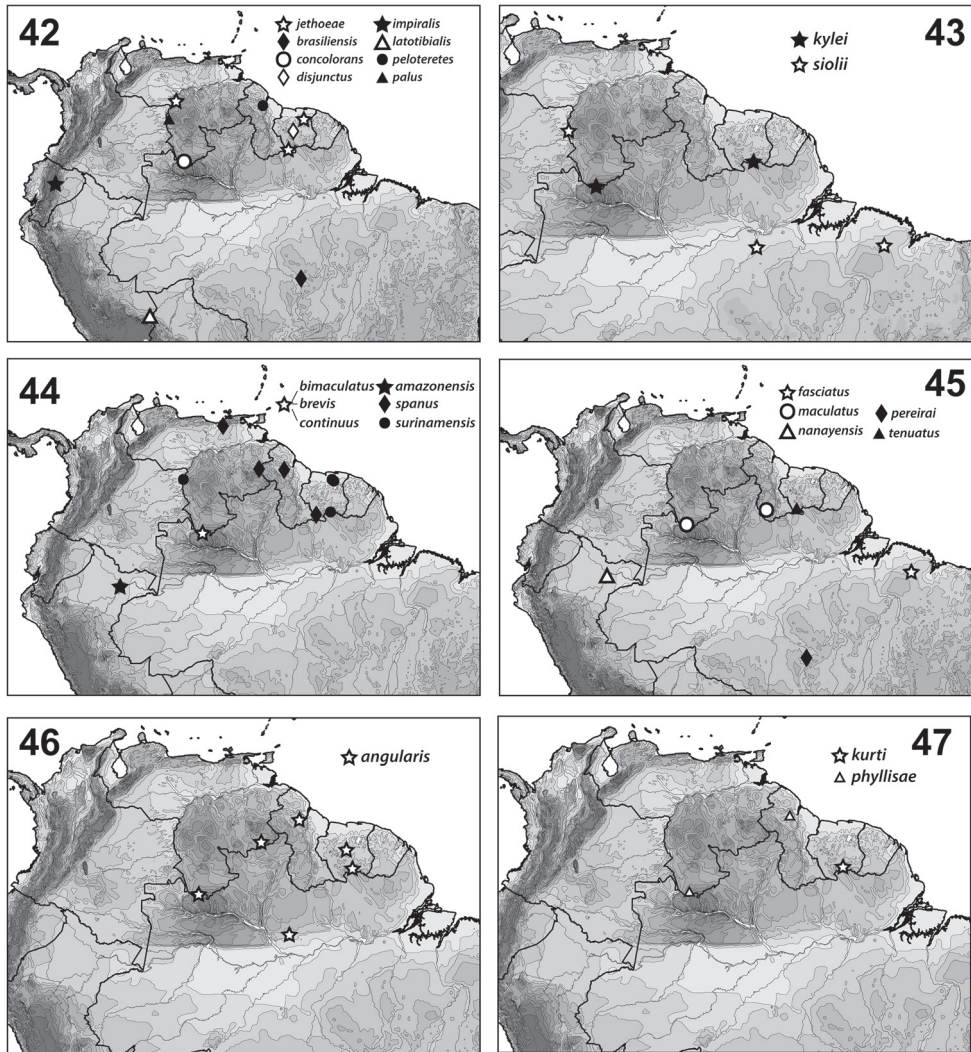
Type locality. Suriname, Carolina Creek, 10km S Zanderij.

Diagnosis. *Hydrodessus surinamensis* has a characteristic coloration with the head and pronotum yellow and the elytra brown with distinct pale yellow maculae and lateral margins (Fig. 33A). The large subbasal macula extends to the lateral margin and, in a narrow subhumeral line, to the anterior margin (Fig. 33A). The apex of the elytron and a distinctive macula at about 3/4 elytral length are also yellow (Fig. 33A). The lateral elytral carina is short and distinctly only near humeral angle (Fig. 33B). The prosternal process is relatively narrow but has distinct laterally-directed lobes anteriorly (Fig. 33C). The metaventral process is narrowly rounded and the metaventrite carinae are indistinct, mainly represented by impunctate lines that diverge somewhat posteriorly (Fig. 33C). The male median lobe is simple and bilaterally symmetrical (Fig. 33E). In lateral aspect the median lobe is basally elongate triangular (Fig. 33D). The apical portion is shallowly curved to a pointed apex (Fig. 33D). In ventral aspect the median lobe is slender and narrowed medially to elongate, slender, pointed apex (Fig. 33E). The lateral lobe is slender and elongate-curved (Fig. 33F).

Description. Measurements. TL = 2.3–2.5 mm, GW = 1.1 mm, PW = 0.9–1.0 mm, HW = 0.7–0.8 mm, EW = 0.4 mm, TL/GW = 2.2, HW/EW = 1.8. Body shape elongate, lateral margins strongly discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 33A).

Coloration (Fig. 33A). Head and pronotum yellow. Elytra brown to yellow-brown with three regions of yellow: 1) one large basal irregular macula extending medially to near suture, covering anterolateral region except small, round, brown spot, 2) one moderately large, subapical macula, and 3) apex. Antennae, palps, legs and other ventral surfaces yellow.

Sculpture and structure. Head broad, apically subtruncate in dorsal aspect, clypeal margin concave in anterodorsal aspect; surface very finely punctate; eyes large, conspicuous. Pronotum cordate, widest anterior of middle (Fig. 33A); lateral bead fine, obscured posteriorly; surface finely punctate. Elytra elongate, laterally evenly and broadly curved (Fig. 33A); lateral carina rounded, indistinct and limited to near humeral angle; elytral surface covered with fine punctures. Prosternum evenly rounded medially, not carinate; prosternal process elongate, broadest at base with laterally expanded lobes, posteriorly slender, lateral carinae proximate and convergent to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 33C). Metaventrite with anterior process slender, carinae not strongly developed,



Figures 42–47. *Hydrodessus* species, distributions.

posteriorly represented by low, rounded ridges ending distinctly mediad of anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 33C); surfaces covered with irregular punctures. Legs with surfaces covered with fine punctures; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter strongly offset from metafemur, apex broadly rounded; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae; metacoxa covered with irregular punctures; metacoxal lines moderately broadly separated, straight and distinctly divergent anteriorly (Fig. 33C). Abdomen covered with irregular punctation; abdominal ventrite VI terminating in minute, medial, spinous lobe.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect evenly but not strongly curved, with base small and subtriangular, apical portion elongate, slender,

and evenly curved, apex slender and pointed (Fig. 33D); in ventral aspect slender and parallel sided in basal half, abruptly narrowed submedially and slender in apical half to narrowly rounded apex (Fig. 33E). Lateral lobe relatively narrow and evenly curved to slightly oblique apex (Fig. 33F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Male pro- and mesotarsi I–III more broadly expanded than female and ventrally with several large adhesive setae.

Variation. Specimens vary somewhat in extent of the maculae on the elytra surface.

Distribution. This species is known from Suriname and Amazonas, Venezuela (Fig. 44).

Habitat. This species has been collected from waterholes in a forest stream, tiny forest pools, large detrital pools, a large, sandy creek, and along a stream.

Discussion. The holotype (in Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, Young 1970) was not examined, but nine paratypes (in FSCA) were, and the identity of this species is clear.

Specimens. Specimens examined, 17 total. **Suriname**, Carolina Creek, 10 km from Zanderij, 5.4°N, 55.183°W, 18 Nov 1962, waterhole in forest stream, B. Malkin (7, FSCA, paratypes); District XXV, Krakka-Phedra Road, 5.333°N, 55.086°W, 18 Nov 1962, tiny forest pool, B. Malkin (2, FSCA, paratypes); Sipaliwini District, Camp 1, Upper Palumeu, 2.477°N, 55.629°W, 14 Mar 2012, large sandy creek, 275 m, A. Short (1, KUNHM, SEMC1088261); same except 10 Mar 2012, large detrital pools, 275 m, A. Short (1, KUNHM, SEMC1089221). **Venezuela**, Amazonas, Comunidad Caño Gato, on Rio Sipapo, 4.981°N, 67.739°W, 16 Jan 2009, along stream, 95 m, Short, Miller, Camacho, Joly and García (5, KUNHM, SM0843163, SM0843182, SM0843268, SM0843269, SM0843299).

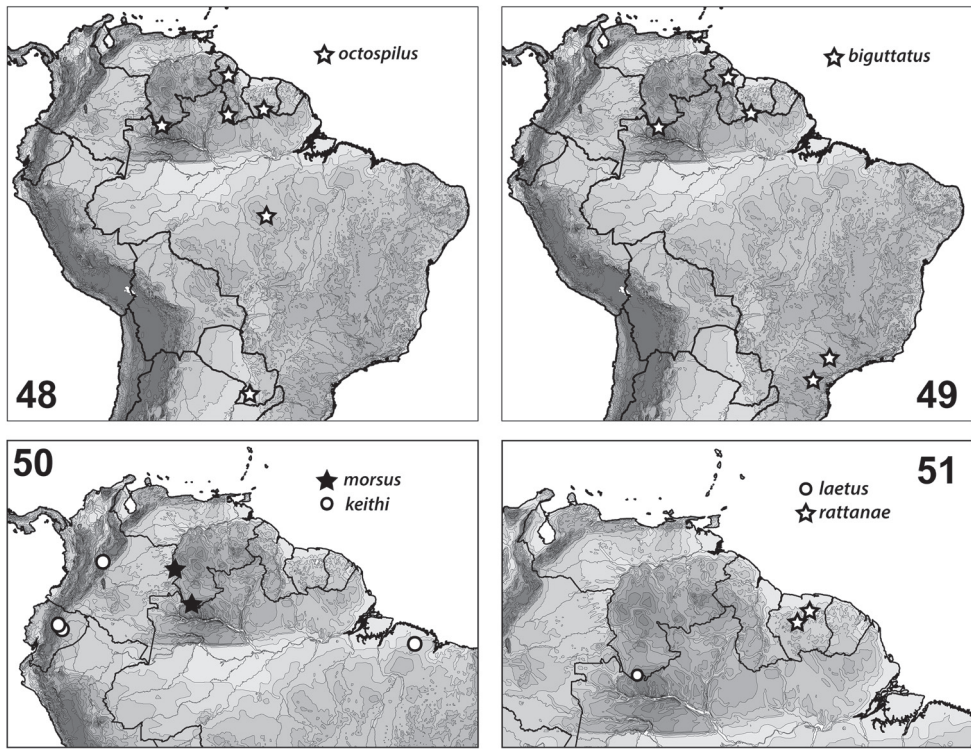
Hydrodessus tenuatus sp. n.

<http://zoobank.org/EB65B829-D15D-4650-9DD1-771D938969AC>

Figs 7B, 34, 45

Type locality. Suriname, Sipaliwini District, Camp 1 on Kutari River, 2.175°N, 56.787°W.

Diagnosis. This species is part of a group including *H. maculatus*, *H. latotibialis*, and *H. phyllisae* that have the lateral elytral carina long (half or more the length of the elytron) (Fig. 34B), the prosternal process very broad (length/width < 2) (Fig. 34C), and the metaventral platform (the region between the metaventrite carinae) conspicuously constricted near the base of the metaventral process and fairly broadly divergent posteriorly (Fig. 34C). *Hydrodessus tenuatus* differs from *H. maculatus* in having the elytra uniformly brown red (without maculae) and from *H. latotibialis* and *H. phyllisae* in having the pro- and mesotarsi relatively slender (not expanded with a subapical emargination). The male median lobe is basally triangular, curved at the base of the apical portion, and slender apically (Fig. 34D). The apex is slender and slightly curved



Figures 48–51. *Hydrodessus* species, distributions.

to a pointed apex (Fig. 34D). In ventral aspect the laterla margins are broadly curved to moderately rounded apex (Fig. 34E). The lateral lobe is broad basally, linear and evenly narrowed in apical half to rounded apex (Fig. 34F).

Description. *Measurements.* TL = 2.8 mm, GW = 1.4 mm, PW = 1.2 mm, HW = 0.9 mm, EW = 0.5 mm, TL/GW = 2.0, HW/EW = 1.6. Body moderately robust, apically pointed, lateral outline moderately discontinuous between pronotum and elytron (Fig. 34A).

Coloration (Fig. 34A). Head and pronotum orange. Elytra uniformly brown-red (Fig. 34A). Antennae and palps orange. Legs and ventral surfaces orange-red, darker near midline of metacoxa and on basal abdominal ventrite.

Sculpture and structure. Head moderately broad, anterior clypeal margins broadly rounded; surface shiny, microreticulate with numerous fine punctures; eyes large. Pronotum cordate, widest near anterior margin (Fig. 34A); lateral bead fine and distinct throughout length; surface shiny, covered with fine, indistinct punctures. Elytra elongate, apically pointed (Fig. 34A); lateral carina distinctive, elongate, extending about 3/5 length of elytron (Fig. 34B); surface shiny with punctures fine over entire surface, without lines on disc. Prosternum medially somewhat swollen, with fine medial carina; prosternal process moderately broad, widest at anterior angles, lateral margins slightly laterally compressed, deeply excavated medially, apically broadly truncate (Fig.

34C). Metaventrite with anterior process moderately broad, apically rounded, medially distinctly excavated; metasternal carinae distinctive across metasternum, anteriorly approximated, posteriorly distinctly divergent to posterior margin, terminating at anterior ends of metacoxal lines (Fig. 34C); metaventrite with lateral surface densely punctate. Legs shiny, most surfaces with very fine, indistinct punctures; metatibia with posteroapical brush of setae distinctive; pro- and mesotibiae moderately broad; metatrochanter somewhat offset, apically somewhat rounded; metacoxa densely punctate; metacoxal lines subparallel, anteriorly slightly divergent (Fig. 34C). Abdomen covered with fine punctures; VI apically narrowly rounded.

Male genitalia. Median lobe bilaterally symmetrical, in lateral aspect narrow basally, slender and evenly and broadly curved, medially slightly expanded, subapically slightly narrowed and curved to sharply pointed apex (Fig. 34D); in ventral aspect moderately broad, lateral margins broadly curved, apically broadly pointed (Fig. 34E). Lateral lobe broad basally, evenly narrowed apically to narrowly rounded apex, with small series of setae apically (Fig. 34F).

Female genitalia. Not examined.

Sexual dimorphism. Only the male holotype examined.

Variation. Only the male holotype examined.

Etymology. This species is named *tenuatus*, Latin for “narrow,” for the relatively narrow mesotibia in specimens.

Distribution. This species is known only from one locality in Suriname near the Kutari River (Fig. 45).

Habitat. The one known specimen was collected at a UV light at night.

Specimens. Only the holotype male was examined in NZCS labeled “SURINAME: Sipaliwini District 2°10.521'N, 56°47.244'W; 228 m Camp 1, on Kutari River leg. A.E.Z.Short; UV-light 19–24.vii.2010; SR10-0819-LT1 2010 CI-RAP Survey; SEMC0915670 KUNHM-ENT [barcode label]/ *Hydrodessus* sp. [handwritten] det. A.E.Z. Short 2011/ HOLOTYPE *Hydrodessus tenuatus* Miller, 2016 [red line with black line border].”

Species removed from *Hydrodessus*

Amarodytes soekhnandanae (Makhan, 1994), **comb. n.**

Hydrodessus soekhnandanae Makhan, 1994: 117; Nilsson 2001: 236.

Type locality. Suriname, Brokopondo District, Brownsweeg.

Discussion. This species was described by Makhan (1994) from a series from Suriname. Based on examination of the holotype, the species clearly does not belong to *Hydrodessus* since specimens have a distinctive pair of basal pronotal striae. As described by Makhan (1994), specimens have the pronotum with the “...base with two strongly incurvate plicae,” which are present in no other *Hydrodessus*. In fact, absence of these striae,

or plicae, is one of the primary diagnostic features for the genus (Balfour-Browne 1953; Biström 1988; Young 1967; 1970), an important detail seemingly overlooked by Makhan (1994). Presence of these curved striae with simultaneous absence of basal elytral striae along with the coloration, lack of modified anterior clypeal margins, and other features, strongly suggest the species belongs to *Amarodytes* Régimbart, and it is transferred to that genus here (**comb. n.**). *Amarodytes* has not been revised, and there are numerous described species. It is possible the species is a junior synonym of another *Amarodytes* species.

Type specimen. HOLOTYPE: ♂ in RMNH labeled, “Suriname District Brokopondo Brownsveg 7.8.1984 leg. D.Makhan/ Hydrodessus soekhnandanae det. D. Makhan 1994/ Holotype [red label].”

List of species of *Hydrodessus*

Hydrodessus amazonensis Spangler, 1966: 380

H. angularis Young, 1970: 155

H. biguttatus (Guignot, 1957: 39)

H. fragrans Spangler, 1985: 82, **syn. n.**

H. bimaculatus **sp. n.**

H. brasiliensis (Guignot, 1957:40)

H. brevis **sp. n.**

H. concolorans **sp. n.**

H. continuus **sp. n.**

H. disjunctus **sp. n.**

H. fasciatus **sp. n.**

H. imparilis **sp. n.**

H. jethoeae Makhan, 1994: 119

H. keithi **sp. n.**

H. kurti **sp. n.**

H. kylei **sp. n.**

H. laetus **sp. n.**

H. latotibialis **sp. n.**

H. maculatus **sp. n.**

H. morsus **sp. n.**

H. nanayensis Spangler, 1966: 382

H. octospilus (Guignot, 1957: 39)

H. robinae Spangler, 1985: 85, **syn. n.**

H. palus **sp. n.**

H. peloteretes Spangler, 1985: 80

H. pereirai (Guignot, 1957: 41)

H. phyllisae Spangler, 1985: 86

H. rattanae Makhan, 1994: 118

H. siolii J. Balfour-Browne, 1953: 56

H. spanus Spangler, 1985: 83

H. surinamensis Young, 1970: 153

H. tenuatus **sp. n.**

Acknowledgments

Thanks to S. Casari, T. Erwin, H. Jijbregts, L. Joly, P. Ouboter, A.E.Z. Short, and P. Skelly for generous loan of specimens, including types. J. Weintraub (Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia) and P. Perkins (Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard) generously searched for the Spangler types. Thanks to Q. Arias, J. Camacho, J. Clavijo, M. García, and L. Joly for much help in the field. A.E.Z. Short provided extensive friendship and collaboration and organized specimens, specimen data and field work. Portions of this work were funded by NSF grants #DEB-0845984 and #DEB-1353426 (K.B. Miller, PI) and #DEB-0816904 (A.E.Z. Short, PI; K.B. Miller, co-PI).

References

- Balfour-Browne J (1953) *Hydrodessus* gen. n. Hydroporinarum (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Proceedings of the Royal Entomological Society of London (Series B) 22: 55–56. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3113.1953.tb00056.x
- Benetti CJ, Régil Cueto JA (2004) Taxonomic notes on *Amarodytes duponti* (Aubé, 1838) (Dytiscidae, Hydroporinae, Bidessini) with redescription of male genitalia. Animal Biodiversity and Conservation 27(2): 53–56.
- Biström O (1988) Generic review of the Bidessini (Coleoptera, Dytiscidae). Acta Zoologica Fennica 184: 1–41.
- Guignot F (1957) Contribution à la connaissance des dytiscides sudaméricaines [Coleopt.]. Revue Française d'Entomologie 24: 33–45.
- Makhan D (1994) Three new *Hydrodessus* from Surinam (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Entomologische Berichten Amst 54: 117–119.
- Miller KB (2001) On the phylogeny of the Dytiscidae (Coleoptera) with emphasis on the morphology of the female reproductive tract. Insect Systematics and Evolution 32: 45–92. doi: 10.1163/187631201X00029
- Miller KB, Bergsten J (2014) The phylogeny and classification of diving beetles (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). In: Yee DA (Ed.) Ecology, Systematics, and Natural History of Predaceous Diving Beetles (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Springer, New York, 49–172.
- Miller KB, Wolfe GW, Biström O (2006) Phylogeny of the Hydroporinae and classification of the genus *Peschetius* Guignot, 1942 (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Insect Systematics and Evolution 37: 257–279. doi: 10.1163/187631206788838617
- Nilsson AN (2001) Dytiscidae. World Catalogue of Insects. Apollo Books, Stenstrup, 395 pp.
- Spangler PJ (1966) The Catherwood Foundation Peruvian-Amazon Expedition. XII. Aquatic Coleoptera (Dytiscidae, Noteridae, Gyrinidae, Hydrophilidae, Dascillidae, Helodidae,

- Psephenidae, Elmidae). Monographs of the Academy of Natural Science of Philadelphia 14: 377–443.
- Spangler PJ (1985) Five new species of the predacious water beetle genus *Hydrodessus* from Guyana and a key to the species (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 137: 80–89.
- Young FN (1967) A key to the genera of American bidessine water beetles, with descriptions of three new genera (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae, Hydroporinae). The Coleopterists Bulletin 21: 75–84.
- Young FN (1969) A checklist of the American Bidessini (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae-Hydroporinae). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology 33: 1–5. doi: 10.5479/si.00810282.33
- Young FN (1970) Two new species of *Hydrodessus* from Suriname, with a key to the known species (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). Uitgaven Natuurwetenschappelijke Studiekring voor Suriname en de Nederlandse Antillen, Utrecht 60: 152–158.

Stream ichthyofauna of the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil

Cárlison Silva-Oliveira¹, André Luiz Colares Canto²,
Frank Raynner Vasconcelos Ribeiro^{1,2}

1 Programa de Pós-Graduação em Recursos Aquáticos Continentais Amazônicos, Instituto de Ciências e Tecnologia das Águas, Universidade Federal do Oeste do Pará. Rua Vera Paz, s/n 68035-110 Santarém, Pará, Brazil

2 Universidade Federal do Oeste do Pará, Curso de Bacharelado em Ciências Biológicas. Campus Amazônia, sala 232. Avenida Mendonça Furtado, 2946, 68040-470 Santarém, Pará, Brazil

Corresponding author: Cárlison Silva-Oliveira (carlison3@gmail.com)

Academic editor: N. Bogutskaya | Received 23 September 2015 | Accepted 7 March 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/D03C4745-036A-4ED9-8BA3-C8D58F9563D9>

Citation: Silva-Oliveira C, Canto ALC, Ribeiro FRV (2016) Stream ichthyofauna of the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil. ZooKeys 580: 125–144. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.6659

Abstract

The fish fauna of freshwater streams in the Tapajós National Forest was surveyed and a list of species is presented. The sampling was conducted from 2012 to 2013 during the dry season. Fish were collected with dip nets and seine nets in 22 streams of 1st to 3rd order. Sampling resulted in 3035 specimens belonging to 117 species, 27 families and six orders. The most abundant species were *Bryconops* aff. *melanurus*, *Hemigrammus belottii*, and *Hemigrammus analis*. Four undescribed species were recognized, one of which is known only from the area of this study. A significant dissimilarity was observed in fish species composition among drainage systems. This is the first survey of the stream ichthyofauna in the Tapajós National Forest, and it presents relevant information for future studies and decision-making in the management and conservation of fish fauna in this conservation unit.

Resumo

A ictiofauna de riachos na Floresta Nacional do Tapajós foi inventariada e uma lista de espécies é apresentada. As amostragens foram realizadas de 2012 a 2013 durante o período de águas baixas. Os peixes foram coletados com redes de arrasto e peneiras em 22 riachos de 1^a a 3^a ordem. As amostragens resultaram em 3035 espécimes pertencentes a 117 espécies, 27 famílias e seis ordens. As espécies mais abundantes foram

Bryconops aff. *melanurus*, *Hemigrammus belottii* and *Hemigrammus analis*. Quatro espécies novas foram reconhecidas, sendo uma conhecida apenas da área de estudo até o presente momento. Foi observada uma dissimilaridade significativa na composição de espécies de peixes entre os sistemas de drenagem. Esse é o primeiro inventário da ictiofauna de riachos na Floresta Nacional do Tapajós e apresenta informações relevantes para subsidiar estudos futuros e a tomada de decisões no gerenciamento da ictiofauna nessa Unidade de Conservação.

Keywords

Amazon, conservation, fish, Neotropical region, Tapajós River

Palavras-chave

Amazônia, conservação, peixes, região Neotropical, rio Tapajós

Introduction

The Neotropical region has the richest and most diverse fauna of freshwater fishes in the world, reaching a number of more than 5400 valid species (Reis 2013) and estimates of the final number of more than 8000 species (Reis et al. 2016). Among its watersheds, the highest species richness is located in the Amazon River basin (Santos and Ferreira 1999; Reis et al. 2003), where the number of fish species remains undefined, particularly those inhabiting small streams. In these environments, despite having low primary production (Walker 1990), a rich fish fauna is supported, composed mainly of small-sized fish species (Henderson and Walker 1986; Castro 1999).

Several studies have contributed to our knowledge of the Neotropical fish fauna in recent years. Most noteworthy are those aimed at surveying the ichthyofauna (e.g. De Oliveira et al. 2009; Barros et al. 2011; Raiol et al. 2012; Pedroza et al. 2012), studies with focus on ecology that have tested the influence of environmental factors on the assemblage structure (e.g. Mendonça et al. 2005; Espirito-Santo et al. 2008; Dias et al. 2009), studies on natural history (e.g. Zuanon and Sazina 2004; Zuanon et al. 2006), feeding ecology (e.g. Gonçalves et al. 2013), new distribution records (e.g. Dagosta et al. 2012), and descriptions of new species (e.g. Kullander and Ferreira 2005; Lima et al. 2009; Sousa et al. 2010; Ribeiro et al. 2011; Dutra et al. 2012; Teixeira et al. 2013; Espíndola et al. 2014; Román-Valencia et al. 2014; Silva-Oliveira et al. 2015).

The main objective of the Tapajós National Forest (FLONA Tapajós), founded in 1974, has focused on the multiple use of forest resources and scientific research (SNUC 2000). However, studies of the fish fauna in streams are still needed. Collecting data on species composition in restricted geographical areas, such as conservation units, is an important initial step in decision-making related to the management of fish communities and conservation. Thus, the present study aimed to provide a list of fish species and to test difference in fish species composition among different drainage systems in the Tapajós National Forest.

Materials and methods

Study area

The Tapajós National Forest (FLONA Tapajós), located in western Pará State, approximately 3°24'S, 55°03'W (Fig. 1), holds an area over 527,000 hectares encompassing part of the Aveiro, Belterra, Placas, and Rurópolis municipalities (ICMBio 2014). The FLONA Tapajós is bordered in the west by the Tapajós River, in the east by the highway BR-163, connecting Cuiabá (Mato Grosso State) to Santarém (Pará State), in the south by the Cupari River, and in the north its border is perpendicular to intersection 65 km on BR 163 North. Streams in the FLONA Tapajós streams flow directly in the Tapajós River or drain into two distinct river systems – Curuá-Una and Cupari rivers.

Data collection

Twenty-two streams of 1st to 3rd order were sampled (Fig. 2) during the dry season from September 2012 to November 2013. Nine streams belong to the Curuá-Una river system, six drain into the Cupari River, and seven flow directly in the Tapajós River (Table 1). Fish sampling followed a part of the protocol proposed by Mendonça et al. (2005), in which a 50-m section of each sampled stream was blocked with fine-mesh nets (5 mm between opposite knots). After blocking a section, two collectors were actively sampling for about two hours using dip nets and seine nets.

Specimens were anesthetized in a solution containing eugenol (clove oil), fixed in 10% formalin solution, and subsequently transferred to 70% ethanol. They were counted and identified to the lowest possible taxonomic level. Species were identified with the use of dichotomous keys for different taxonomic groups (e.g. Géry 1977; Kullander 1986; Vari 1992; Buckup 1993; Mago-Leccia 1994; Netto-Ferreira et al. 2009; Oyakawa and Mattox 2009; Caires and Figueiredo 2011; Peixoto et al. 2013) and diagnoses of species (e.g. Zanata et al. 2009; Marinho and Langeani 2010) as well as with the assistance of fish taxonomy experts. The use of the terms “cf”, “aff.”, and “sp.” follows Bengtson (1988). Taxonomic classification follows Reis et al. (2003). Voucher specimens are deposited in the Fish Collection of Universidade Federal do Oeste do Pará (UFOPA-I) (Appendix 1). Fish were collected under ICMBio license number 35649-2.

Data analysis

An overall estimate of the fish species richness was calculated by means of the Jackknife 1 method (Krebs 1999), utilizing estimatS 8.2 (Cowel 2009). Alpha diversity was estimated by the Shannon-Wiener index (H') (Shannon and Weaver 1963). To test

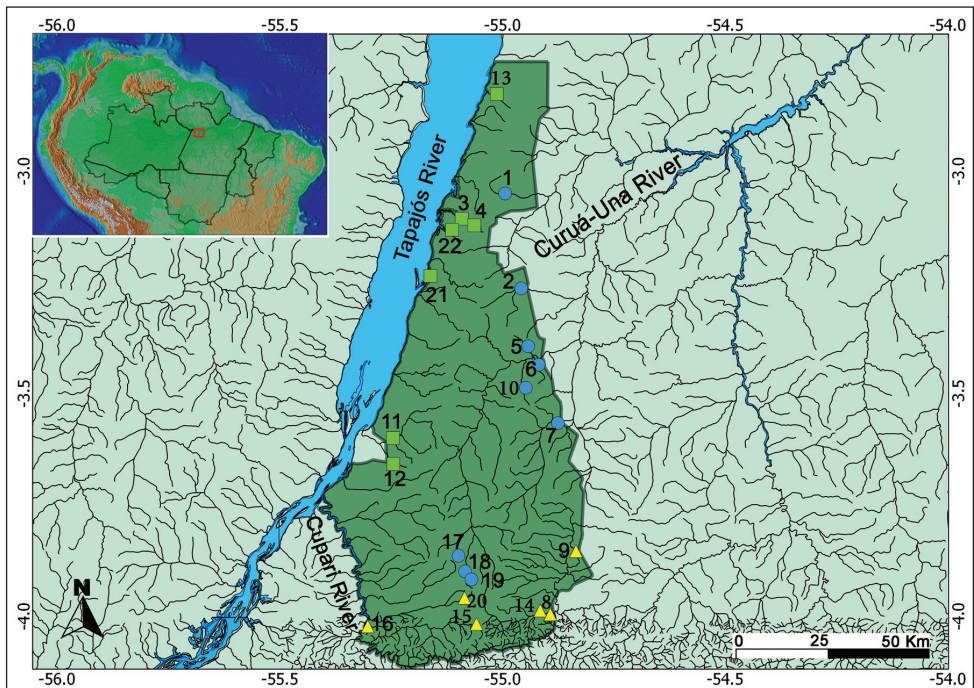


Figure 1. Map of the study area showing the collecting stations in drainage systems in the Tapajós National Forest, Pará State, Brazil. Green squares represent streams draining directly into the Tapajós River; blue dots represent streams draining into the Curuá-Una River, and yellow triangles represent streams draining into the Cupari River.

difference in fish species composition among drainage systems, an analysis of similarities (ANOSIM) was applied with 999 permutations, using Bray-Curtis as a distance metric to measure the degree of dissimilarity between sites based on quantitative data (abundance) and Jaccard index for qualitative data (presence/absence of species). The analyses were done with the software PAST (Hammer et al. 2001).

Results

A total of 3035 specimens belonging to 117 species, 27 families and six orders was sampled (Table 2; Appendix 2). The fish fauna was composed of 59 species of Characiformes (50.4%), 28 of Siluriformes (23.9%), 15 of Perciformes (12.8%), 11 of Gymnotiformes (9.4%), three of Cyprinodontiformes (2.6%) and one of Synbranchiformes (0.9%) (Fig. 3). The most representative families in number of species were Characidae with 38 species (32.5%), Cichlidae with 13 species (11.1%), and Loricariidae with ten species (8.5%) (Fig. 3).

The most abundant species were *Bryconops* aff. *melanurus* and *Hemigrammus belottii* (332 specimens each, 10.9% of the total species recorded), *Hemigrammus analis*

Table 1. Location of sampling stations in the Tapajós National Forest, Pará State, Brazil.

Station	Drainage	Locality	Geographical coordinates
1	Curuá-Una River	km 85 stream	03°02'50.9"S, 54°59'32.9"W
2	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°15'39.2"S, 54°57'22.7"W
3	Tapajós River	Corredor ecológico stream	03°15'39.2"S, 54°57'22.7"W
4	Tapajós River	unnamed stream	03°07'8.54"S, 55°03'42.4"W
5	Curuá-Una River	km 117 stream	03°23'26.2"S, 54°56'26.7"W
6	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°25'57.0"S, 54°55'01.8"W
7	Curuá-Una River	Onça stream	03°33'48.9"S, 54°52'26.3"W
8	Cupari River	Água preta stream	03°59'34.5"S, 54°53'27.5"W
9	Cupari River	unnamed stream	03°51'03.7"S, 54°50'00.0"W
10	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°29'02.1"S, 54°56'45.8"W
11	Tapajós River	Açu stream	03°35'49.4"S, 55°14'39.6"W
12	Tapajós River	Cachoeirinha stream	03°39'19.7"S, 55°14'37.1"W
13	Tapajós River	Maguari stream	02°49'26.9"S, 55°00'40.6"W
14	Cupari River	unnamed stream	03°59'04.3"S, 54°54'49.4"W
15	Cupari River	unnamed stream	04°00'52.5"S, 55°03'24.1"W
16	Cupari river River	unnamed stream	04°01'11.6"S, 55°18'02.7"W
17	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°51'41.7"S, 55°05'49.7"W
18	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°53'47.6"S, 55°04'56.7"W
19	Curuá-Una River	unnamed stream	03°54'53.3"S, 55°04'04.6"W
20	Cupari River	unnamed stream	03°57'21.5"S, 55°05'01.2"W
21	Tapajós River	unnamed stream	03°13'57.8"S, 55°09'36.9"W
22	Tapajós River	unnamed stream	03°07'44.8"S, 55°06'42.6"W

(220 specimens, 7.2%), *Apistogramma* cf. *agassizii* (154 specimens, 5.1%), *Aequidens tetramerus* (123 specimens, 4.1%), *Pyrrhulina* cf. *brevis* (108 specimens, 3.6%), *Bryconops munduruku* (107 specimens, 3.5%), and *Jupiaba* aff. *potaroensis* (105 specimens, 3.5%). The abundances of these species together represented 48.8% of all collected specimens. Same species, despite the highest values of abundance, were restricted to one sampling station (e.g. *Hemigrammus analis* and *Trichomycterus hasemani*, collected at a single station, stream 21). The values of abundance, richness and diversity of the streams sampled are presented in Table 3.

The distribution of most species was related to drainage basins; from 117 species recorded, 38 were restricted to streams flow directly into the Tapajós River, 47 were collected only in streams draining into the Cupari River basin, and 11 were recorded only in streams draining into the Curuá-Una River basin. Six species were common to streams of the Curuá-Una and Cupari river drainages. One species was shared among streams flow directly into the Tapajós River and streams draining into the Curuá-Una



Figure 2. Sampled streams in the Tapajós National Forest, Pará State, Brazil.

River; thirteen species were shared among streams flow into the Curuá-Una and Cupari rivers, as well as streams draining directly into the Tapajós River (Fig. 4).

The analysis of similarities revealed a significant dissimilarity in fish species composition to both qualitative and quantitative data among drainage system in the Tapajós National Forest, as follows: Curuá-Una *vs.* Tapajós (presence/absence $R = 0.32$, $p = 0.00$; abundance $R = 0.28$, $p = 0.01$); Curuá-Una *vs.* Cupari (presence/absence $R = 0.40$, $p = 0.01$; abundance $R = 0.36$, $p = 0.01$); and Cupari *vs.* Tapajós (presence/absence $R = 0.33$, $p = 0.02$; abundance $R = 0.23$, $p = 0.04$).

Table 2. List of fish species collected in streams of the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil.

TAXON	DRAINAGE			
	Cupari	Curuá-Una	Tapajós	Total
CHARACIFORMES				
Curimatidae				
<i>Cyphocharax gangamon</i> Vari, 1992	-	-	17	17
<i>Cyphocharax gouldingi</i> Vari, 1992	8	-	-	8
Anostomidae				
<i>Leporinus granti</i> Eigenmann, 1912	1	-	-	1
<i>Leporinus friderici</i> (Bloch, 1794)	1	-	-	1
Chilodontidae				
<i>Chilodus punctatus</i> Müller & Troschel, 1844	8	-	-	8
Crenuchidae				
<i>Characidium</i> sp. 1	-	-	7	7
<i>Characidium</i> sp. 2	-	19	-	19
<i>Characidium</i> cf. <i>zebra</i> Eigenmann, 1909	41	-	-	41
<i>Elachocharax junki</i> (Géry, 1971)	-	-	38	38
<i>Crenuchus spilurus</i> Günther, 1863	-	-	20	20
Gasteropelecidae				
<i>Carnegiella strigata</i> (Günther, 1864)	1	-	-	1
Characidae				
<i>Astyanax bimaculatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	9	-	-	9
<i>Bryconops</i> aff. <i>caudomaculatus</i> (Günther, 1864)	1	-	-	1
<i>Bryconops</i> cf. <i>imitator</i> Chernoff & Machado-Allison, 2002	36	-	-	36
<i>Bryconops</i> aff. <i>melanurus</i> (Bloch, 1794)	19	14	299	332
<i>Bryconops munduruku</i> Silva-Oliveira, Canto & Ribeiro, 2015	-	-	107	107
<i>Bryconops</i> sp.	1	-	-	1
<i>Creagrutus petilus</i> Vari & Harold, 2001	12	-	-	12
<i>Hemigrammus analis</i> Durbin, 1909	-	-	220	220
<i>Hemigrammus belottii</i> (Steindachner, 1882)	332	-	-	332
<i>Hemigrammus</i> sp.	-	-	13	13
<i>Hemigrammus levis</i> Durbin, 1908	-	-	1	1
<i>Hemigrammus hyanuary</i> Durbin, 1918	-	-	3	3
<i>Hemigrammus ocellifer</i> (Steindachner, 1882)	52	2	-	54
<i>Hemigrammus stictus</i> (Durbin, 1909)	-	-	1	1
<i>Hemigrammus vorderwinkleri</i> Géry, 1963	-	-	59	59
<i>Hyphessobrycon heterorhabdus</i> (Ulrey, 1894)	57	2	-	59
<i>Hyphessobrycon</i> sp. n.	-	16	-	16
<i>Hyphessobrycon</i> cf. <i>agulha</i> Fowler, 1913	-	-	2	2
<i>Iguanodectes variatus</i> Géry, 1993	-	-	25	25
<i>Jupiaba acanthogaster</i> (Eigenmann, 1911)	3	-	-	3
<i>Jupiaba apenima</i> Zanata, 1997	8	-	-	8
<i>Jupiaba</i> cf. <i>potaroensis</i> (Eigenmann, 1909)	105	-	-	105
<i>Jupiaba zonata</i> (Eigenmann, 1908)	2	-	-	2
<i>Knodus</i> cf. <i>heteresthes</i> (Eigenmann, 1908)	16	21	-	37
<i>Knodus</i> sp.	56	-	-	56
<i>Knodus</i> cf. <i>shinabota</i> Ferreira & Carvajal, 2007	-	2	-	2
<i>Microscembrycon</i> sp.	1	-	-	1
<i>Moenkhausia celibela</i> Marinho & Langeani, 2010	-	-	6	6

TAXON	DRAINAGE			
	Cupari	Curuá-Una	Tapajós	Total
<i>Moenkhausia collettii</i> (Steindachner, 1882)	7	-	-	7
<i>Moenkhausia hasemani</i> Eigenmann, 1917	4	-	-	4
<i>Moenkhausia comma</i> Eigenmann, 1908	5	6	3	14
<i>Moenkhausia oligolepis</i> (Günther, 1864)	54	-	-	54
<i>Moenkhausia</i> sp. n.	-	55	-	55
<i>Moenkhausia pirauba</i> Zanata, Birindelli & Moreira, 2009	4	-	-	4
<i>Moenkhausia</i> sp.	3	-	-	3
<i>Phenacogaster calverti</i> (Fowler, 1941)	96	-	-	96
<i>Phenacogaster</i> sp.	3	-	-	3
<i>Poptella compressa</i> (Günther, 1864)	13	-	-	13
Serrasalminidae				
<i>Catoprion mento</i> (Cuvier, 1819)	-	-	1	1
<i>Myloplus rubripinnis</i> (Müller & Troschel, 1844)	3	-	-	3
Acestrorhynchidae				
<i>Acestrorhynchus falcatus</i> (Bloch, 1794)	1	-	1	2
Erythrinidae				
<i>Erythrinus erythrinus</i> (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)	1	16	9	26
<i>Hoplias malabaricus</i> (Bloch, 1794)	12	2	3	17
<i>Hoplias curupira</i> Oyakawa & Mattox, 2009	-	1	-	1
Lebiasinidae				
<i>Copella nigrofasciata</i> (Meinken, 1952)	-	-	88	88
<i>Pyrrhulina</i> cf. <i>brevis</i> Steindachner, 1876	34	59	15	108
<i>Nannostomus eques</i> Steindachner, 1876	-	-	7	7
<i>Nannostomus</i> sp.	-	-	2	2
SILURIFORMES				
Cetopsidae				
<i>Denticetopsis seducta</i> Vari, Ferraris & de Pinna, 2005	1	-	-	1
<i>Denticetopsis</i> sp.	1	-	-	1
<i>Helogenes marmoratus</i> Günther, 1863	1	40	29	70
Aspredinidae				
<i>Bunocephalus coracoideus</i> (Cope, 1874)	-	1	-	1
<i>Bunocephalus knerii</i> Steindachner, 1882	1	-	-	1
Trichomycteridae				
<i>Ituglanis amazonicus</i> (Steindachner, 1882)	1	-	-	1
<i>Trichomycterus hasemani</i> (Eigenmann, 1914)	-	-	91	91
Callichthyidae				
<i>Aspidoras</i> sp. n.	2	-	-	2
<i>Callichthys callichthys</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	1	1	-	2
<i>Corydoras</i> cf. <i>aprouaguensis</i> Nijssen & Isbrücker, 1983	3	-	-	3
<i>Corydoras</i> sp.	4	-	-	4
<i>Megalechis picta</i> (Müller & Troschel, 1848)	-	-	1	1
Loricariidae				
<i>Ancistrus</i> sp.1	3	-	-	3
<i>Ancistrus</i> sp. 2 “bolinha”	1	-	-	1
<i>Curculionichthys</i> sp. n.	10	-	-	10
<i>Farlowella smithi</i> Fowler, 1913	3	-	-	3
<i>Farlowella</i> sp. 1 “juvenile”	1	-	-	1

TAXON	DRAINAGE			
	Cupari	Curuá-Una	Tapajós	Total
<i>Farlowella</i> sp. 2	-	5	-	5
<i>Harttia dissidens</i> Rapp Py-Daniel & Oliveira, 2001	2	-	-	2
Hypostominae sp. “juvenile”	2	-	-	2
<i>Rineloricaria lanceolata</i> (Günther, 1868)	1	-	-	1
<i>Sturisoma</i> sp.	1	-	-	1
Pseudopimelodidae				
<i>Batrochoglanis raninus</i> (Valenciennes, 1840)	-	2	-	2
Heptapteridae				
<i>Brachyglanis microphthalmus</i> Bizerril, 1991	-	2	-	2
<i>Phenacorhamdia</i> sp.	6	-	-	6
<i>Pimelodella cristata</i> (Müller & Troschel, 1848)	2	-	-	2
<i>Pimelodella</i> sp.	5	-	-	5
<i>Rhamdia quelen</i> (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)	1	2	-	3
GYMNOTIFORMES				
Gymnotidae				
<i>Gymnotus coatesi</i> La Monte, 1935	5	6	18	29
<i>Gymnotus coropinae</i> Hoedeman, 1962	11	15	1	27
Sternopygidae				
<i>Eigenmannia trilineata</i> López & Castello, 1966	-	4	-	4
<i>Sternopygus macrurus</i> (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)	-	3	-	3
Rhamphichthyidae				
<i>Gymnorhamphichthys petiti</i> Géry & Vu-Tân-Tuê, 1964	-	12	8	20
<i>Gymnorhamphichthys hypostomus</i> Ellis, 1912	1	-	-	1
Hypopomidae				
<i>Brachyhypopomus</i> aff. <i>beebei</i> (Schultz, 1944)	-	-	3	3
<i>Hypopygus lepturus</i> Hoedeman, 1962	6	51	14	71
<i>Hypopygus benoneae</i> Peixoto, Dutra, Santana & Wosiacki, 2013			2	2
<i>Microsternarchus</i> cf. <i>bilineatus</i> Fernández-Yépez, 1968	-	-	11	4
<i>Seatogenys duidae</i> (La Monte, 1929)	-	-	4	4
CYPRINODONTIFORMES				
Rivulidae				
<i>Rivulus urophthalmus</i> Günther, 1866	6	13	12	31
<i>Rivulus</i> sp.	-	-	6	6
Poeciliidae				
<i>Fluviphylax</i> sp.	-	-	3	3
SYNBRANCHIFORMES				
Synbranchidae				
<i>Synbranchus marmoratus</i> Bloch, 1795	3	10	7	20
PERCIFORMES				
Polycentridae				
<i>Monocirrhus polyacanthus</i> Heckel, 1840	-	-	2	2
Cichlidae				
<i>Aequidens</i> sp.	3	-	-	3
<i>Aequidens tetramerus</i> (Heckel, 1840)	25	91	7	123
<i>Acaronia nassa</i> (Heckel, 1840)	-	-	1	1
<i>Apistogramma</i> cf. <i>agassizii</i> (Steindachner, 1875)	-	-	154	154
<i>Apistogramma</i> sp. 1	1	33	1	35

TAXON	DRAINAGE			
	Cupari	Curuá-Una	Tapajós	Total
<i>Apistogramma</i> sp. 2	-	-	4	4
<i>Crenicichla regani</i> Ploeg, 1989	-	-	14	14
<i>Crenicichla inpa</i> Ploeg, 1991	6	23	-	29
<i>Crenicichla pellegrini</i> Ploeg, 1991	-	-	1	1
<i>Dicrossus maculatus</i> Steindachner, 1875	-	-	4	4
<i>Hypselecara coryphaenoides</i> (Heckel, 1840)	-	-	1	1
<i>Satanoperca jurupari</i> (Heckel, 1840)	-	-	1	1
<i>Taeniacara candidi</i> Myers, 1935	-	-	3	3
Gobiidae				
<i>Microphilypnus acangaquara</i> Caires & Figueiredo, 2011	-	-	26	26
TOTAL	1130	529	1376	3035

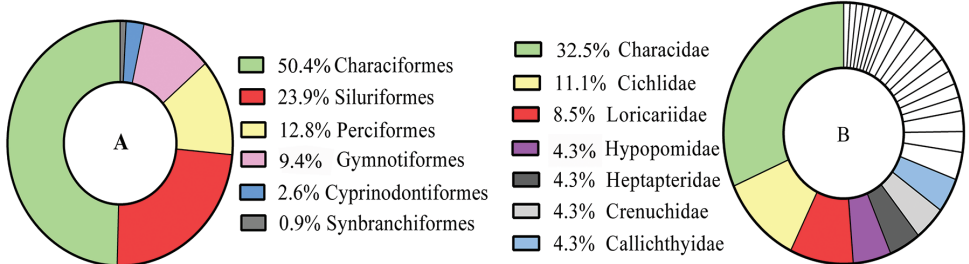


Figure 3. Representativeness of species for orders (A) and most diverse families (B) in streams of the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil.

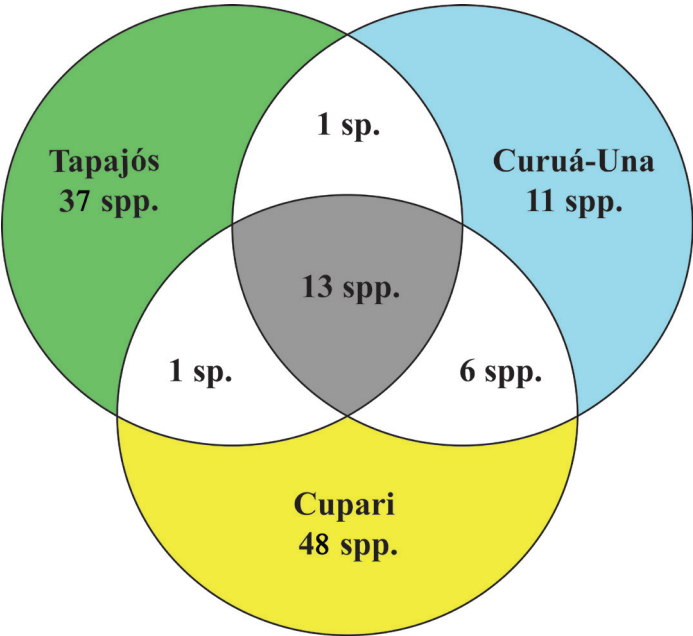


Figure 4. Distribution of fish species recorded in different drainage systems in the Tapajós National Forest.

Table 3. Values of abundance, richness and diversity (Shannon) of the sampled stations in streams in the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil.

STATION	ABUNDANCE	RICHNESS	DIVERSITY
IG1	87	14	2.11
IG2	23	8	1.67
IG3	422	21	1.61
IG4	59	9	1.83
IG5	39	10	1.93
IG6	63	10	1.82
IG7	125	21	2.53
IG8	99	23	2.53
IG9	438	30	2.43
IG10	148	14	1.99
IG11	82	10	1.37
IG12	108	8	0.56
IG13	0	0	0.00
IG14	51	15	1.51
IG15	403	8	0.81
IG16	78	15	2.36
IG17	13	7	1.73
IG18	0	0	0.00
IG19	24	5	1.28
IG20	64	10	1.69
IG21	566	28	1.91
IG22	142	11	2.03

Discussion

The fish fauna of Tapajós National Forest, as well as the lower Tapajós River, is one of the most understudied and undersampled among aquatic systems in the Amazon drainage and so far all species found during the survey represent new records for the studied area. The number of species recorded (117) is one of the highest among known fish faunas in streams of the 1st to 3rd order in the Amazon drainage (e.g. Mendonça et al. 2005; Montag et al. 2008; De-Oliveira et al. 2009; Dias et al. 2009; Barros et al. 2011). However, the richness of species should be higher and reach up to 183 species. Therefore, more efforts should be employed in surveying the fish fauna of streams in the FLONA Tapajós.

The Neotropical fish faunas are characterized by the predominance of species from the orders Characiformes and Siluriformes (e.g. Angermeier and Karr 1983; Arbeláez 2004; Baumgartner et al. 2006; Arbeláez 2008; Scarabotti et al. 2011; Pedroza et al. 2012; Raiol et al. 2012; Claro-García and Shibatta 2013; Volcan et al. 2013, Ramos et al. 2014). Characiformes is one of the largest orders of fishes with at least 2000 valid species (Eschmeyer 2015). In the Neotropical region, Characiformes, Siluriformes, and Gymnotiformes, or Ostariophysi, constitute about 77% of the freshwater fish

fauna; however the order Perciformes has over 515 freshwater species, in some cases alternating with Gymnotiformes as the third richest order (Albert et al. 2011). In the present study, Perciformes presented three species more than Gymnotiformes.

If families are concerned, the largest number of species in the Neotropical region is contained in Characidae and Loricariidae (Schaefer 1998); however, similar to this study, other faunistic surveys in small streams of the Amazon drainage revealed an inversion in the number of species in the families Cichlidae and Loricariidae (e.g. Mendonça et al. 2005; Barros et al. 2011).

The highest values of richness were observed at sampling stations 8, 9 and 21 (Table 3). Stations 8 and 9 were at river sections characterized by the greatest depth and width. In streams, studies indicate that an increase in species richness is positively related to the habitat complexity and shelter availability as well as current velocity and stream size (Garutti 1988; Meffe and Sheldon 1988; Abes and Agostinho 2001; Suárez and Lima-Junior 2009). In the Neotropical region, substrate, depth and current speed are among the most important physical features, and a combination of such environmental features produces a mosaic of microhabitats, which can explain the downstream increase in species richness (Casatti 2005).

Station 21 is near to the mouth of a stream draining into a lake, and its high values of richness is resulted of the presence of species typically recorded near lakes such as *Catoprion mento*, *Hemigrammus analis*, *H. levis*, *H. hyanuary*, *H. stictus* and *Dicrossus maculatus* (Siqueira-Souza and Freitas 2004; Lima et al. 2013; Kullander 2011). Four new species were recorded, *Curculionichthys* sp. n., *Aspidoras* sp. n., *Hyphessobrycon* sp. n., and *Moenkhausia* sp. n, the *Aspidoras* being known only from the present study. Some specimens received provisional identification with the use of “cf. “, “aff.”, or “sp.”, which may be indicative of the recognition of other new species after more refined analysis, or may even indicate insufficient research for some taxonomic groups (e.g. *Ancistrus* and *Apistogramma*).

The existence of dissimilarity in fish species composition of different, however geographically close, drainage systems within the Tapajos National Forest indicates that geographic isolation coupled with environmental characteristics is responsible for the structuring of fish communities, in accordance with observed by Schleuter et al. (2012) in temperate regions and Barros et al. 2013, in tropical streams. Furthermore the smaller drainage basins can significantly influence the stream fish assemblages composition (Mendonça et al. 2005; Barros et al. 2013) since headwaters streams often support exclusive species that do not occur in the river system, allowing constitute single assemblages that are fundamental to compose the regional fish diversity (Paller 1994; Meyer et al. 2007) and must be priority included in units conservation planning for freshwater systems.

Authors' contribution statement

CSO, ACC and FRR collected the data, identified the species, filled the database and wrote the text.

Acknowledgments

The authors are indebted to Instituto Chico Mendes de Conservação da Biodiversidade (ICMBio) for the authorization for access and collecting fish in the Floresta Nacional do Tapajós; to the Programa de Pesquisas em Biodiversidade (PPBio/Amazônia Oriental); to the Programa de Desenvolvimento Científico Regional do CNPq/FAPESPA (ICAAF 03/2013), and to the Universidade Federal do Oeste do Pará (UFOPA) for financial and logistic support. We also thank Raianny Karoline, Sérgio Oliveira, Ana Karina Moreyra Salcedo, Leomara Andrade and Arthur Pinheiro “seu Arthur” (*in memoriam*) for helping in the field work; Flávio C. T. Lima and William G. R. Crampton for identification of some species of Characidae and Gymnotiformes, respectively; Roberto E. Reis for valuable comments on the early versions of the manuscript; Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior (CAPES) for the fellowship granted to Cárllison Silva-Oliveira.

References

- Abes SS, Agostinho AA (2001) Spatial patterns in fish distribution and structure of the ichthyocenosis in the Água Nanci stream, upper Paraná River basin, Brazil. *Hydrobiologia* 445: 217–227. doi: 10.1023/A:1017538720502
- Albert J, Petry P, Reis RE (2011) Major Biogeographic and Phylogenetic Patterns. In: Albert J, Reis RE (Eds) *Historical biogeography of neotropical freshwater fishes*. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California, 21–58. doi: 10.1525/california/9780520268685.003.0002
- Angermeier PL, Karr JR (1983) Fish communities along environmental gradients in a system of tropical streams. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 9: 117–135. doi: 10.1007/BF00690857
- Arbeláez F, Duivenvoorden JF, Maldonado Ocampo JÁ (2008) Geological differentiation explains diversity and composition of fish communities in upland streams in the southern Amazon of Colombia. *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 24: 505–515. doi: 10.1017/S0266467408005294
- Arbeláez F, Gálvis G, Mojica JI, Duque S (2004) Composition and richness of the ichthyofauna in a terra firme forest stream of the Colombian Amazonia. *Amazoniana* 17: 95–107.
- Barros DF, Zuanon J, Mendonça FP, Espírito-Santo HVM, Galuch AV, Albernaz ALM (2011) The fish fauna of streams in the Madeira-Purus. *Check List* 7: 768–773. <http://www.checklist.org.br/getpdf?SL009-11>
- Barros DF, Albernaz ALM, Zuanon J, Espírito-Santo HVM, Mendonça FP, Galuch AV (2013) Effects of isolation and environmental variables on fish community structure in the Brazilian Amazon Madeira-Purus interfluvium. *Brazilian Journal Biology* 73(3): 491–499. doi: 10.1590/S1519-69842013000300005
- Baumgartner D, Baumgartner G, Pavanelli CS, Silva PRL, Frana VA, Oliveira LC, Michelon MR (2006) Fish, Salto Osório Reservoir, Iguaçu River basin, Paraná State, Brazil. *Check List* 2: 1–4. doi: 10.15560/2.1.1

- Bengtson P (1988) Open nomenclature. *Paleontology* 31: 223–227.
- Böhlke JE, Weitzman SH, Menezes NA (1978) Estado atual da sistemática dos peixes da água doce da América do Sul. *Acta Amazônica* 8: 657–677.
- Buckup PA (1993) Review of the characidiini fishes (Teleostei: Characiformes) with descriptions of four new genera and ten new species. *Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters* 4: 97–154.
- Caires RA, Figueiredo JL (2011) Review of the genus *Microphilypnus* Myers, 1927 (Teleostei: Gobioidae: Eleotridae) from the lower Amazon basin, with description of one new species. *Zootaxa* 3036: 39–57.
- Castro RMC (1999) Evolução da ictiofauna de riachos sul-americanos: padrões gerais e possíveis processos causais. In: Caramaschi EP, Mazzoni R, Peres-Neto PR (Eds) *Ecologia de peixes de riachos. Série Oecologia Brasiliensis. volume VI*, PPGE-UFRJ, Rio de Janeiro, 139–155. doi: 10.4257/oeco.1999.0601.04
- Claro-García A, Shibatta OA (2013) The fish fauna of streams from the upper rio Tocantins basin, Goiás State, Brazil. *Check List* 9: 28–33. doi: 10.15560/9.1.28
- Colwell RK (2009) EstimateS: Statistical estimation of species richness and shared species from samples. Version 8.2. User's guide and application. <http://purl.oclc.org/estimates>
- Dagosta FCP, Pastana MNL, Esguícero ALH (2012) New records of fishes (Actinopterygii: Ostariophysi) from the Upper Tapajós River Basin. *Check List* 8: 592–594. <http://www.checklist.org.br/getpdf?NGD159-11>
- De Oliveira RR, Rocha MS, Anjos MB, Zuanon J, Rapp Py-Daniel LH (2009) Fish fauna of small streams of the Catua-Ipixuna Extractive Reserve, State of Amazonas, Brazil. *Check List* 5: 154–172. <http://www.checklist.org.br/getpdf?SL125-08>
- Dias MS, Magnusson WE, Zuanon J (2009) Effects of Reduced-Impact Logging on Fish Assemblages in Central Amazonia. *Conservation Biology* 24: 278–286. doi: 10.1111/j.1523-1739.2009.01299.x
- Dutra GM, Wosiacki WB, de Pinna MCC (2012) *Trichomycterus anhinga*, a new species of miniature catfish related to *T. basemani* and *T. johnsoni* (Siluriformes: Trichomycteridae) from the Amazon basin, Brazil. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 10: 225–231. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252012000200001
- Eschmeyer WN (2015) *Catalog of Fishes*, California Academy of Sciences. <http://research.calacademy.org/research/ichthyology/catalog/fishcatmain.asp>
- Espíndola VC, Spencer MRS, Rocha LR, Britto MRA (2014) New species of *Corydoras* Lacépède (Siluriformes: Callichthyidae) from the rio Tapajós basin and its phylogenetic implications. *Papéis avulsos de zoologia* 54: 25–32. doi: 10.1590/0031-1049.2014.54.03
- Espirito-Santo HVM, Magnusson WE, Zuanon J, Mendonça FP, Landeiro VL (2008) Seasonal variation in the composition of fish assemblages in small Amazonian forest streams: evidence for predictable changes. *Freshwater Biology* 54: 536–548. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2427.2008.02129.x
- Géry J (1977) *Characoids of the world*. T.F.H. Publications, Inc. Ltd., Neptune City, New Jersey, 672 pp.
- Gonçalves AFG, Prudente BS, Filho FSC, Montag LFA (2013) Feeding ecology of Dash-dot Tetra *Hemigrammus belottii* (Steindachner 1882) (Characiformes: Characidae) in the

- streams of the Urucu River basin, central Amazonia, Brazil. *Biota Neotropica* 13: 141–147. <http://www.biotaneotropica.org.br/v13n3/pt/abstract?article+bn03113032013>
- Hammer Ø, Harper DAT, Ryan PD (2001) Past: Paleontological Statistics Software Package for Education and Data Analysis. *Palaeontologia Electronica* 4(1): 1–9.
- Henderson PA, Walker I (1986) On the leaf litter community of the Amazonian black water stream Tarumázinho. *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 2: 1–16. doi: 10.1017/S0266467400000547
- ICMBio (2014) A Floresta Nacional do Tapajós. <http://www.icmbio.gov.br/flonatapajos/>
- Kullander SO (1986) Cichlid fishes of the Amazon River drainage of Peru. Stockholm. Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, 431 pp.
- Kullander SO, Ferreira EJG (2005) Two new species of *Apistogramma* Regan (Teleostei: Cichlidae) from the rio Trombetas, Pará State, Brazil. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 3: 361–371. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252005000300003
- Kullander SO (2011) A review of *Dicrossus foirni* and *Dicrossus warzeli*, two species of cichlid fishes from the Amazon River basin in Brazil (Teleostei: Cichlidae). *aqua, International Journal of Ichthyology* 17: 73–94.
- Lima FCT, Pires THS, Ohara WM, Jerep FC, Carvalho FR, Marinho MMF, Zuanon J (2013) Charadidae. In: Queiroz LJ, Torrente-Vilara G, Ohara WM, Pires THS, Zuanon J, Doria CRC (Eds) Peixes do rio madeira (Vol. 1). *Dielato Latin American Document*, São Paulo, 213–294.
- Lima FCT, Wosiacki WB, Ramos CS (2009) *Hemigrammus arua*, a new species of characid (Characiformes: Characidae) from the lower Amazon, Brazil. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 7: 153–160. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252009000200004
- Mago-Leccia F (1994) Electric fishes of the continental waters of America. Ed. Clemente, Venezuela, 206 pp.
- Marinho MMF, Langeani F (2010) *Moenkhausia celibela*: a new species from the Amazon basin, Brazil (Characiformes: Characidae). *Journal of Fish Biology* 77: 879–889. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2010.02719.x
- Meffe GK, Sheldon A (1988) The influence of habitats structure on fish assemblage composition in southeastern blackwater streams. *American Midland Naturalist* 120: 225–241. doi: 10.2307/2425994
- Mendonça FP, Magnusson WE, Zuanon J (2005) Relationships between habitat characteristics and fish assemblages in small streams of Central Amazonia. *Copeia* 2005: 750–763. doi: 10.1643/0045-8511(2005)005[0751:RBHCAF]2.0.CO;2
- Meyer JL, Strayer DL, Wallace JB, Eggert SL, Helfman GS, Leonard NE (2007) The contribution of headwater streams to biodiversity in river networks. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 43: 86–103. doi: 10.1111/j.1752-1688.2007.00008.x
- Montag LFA, Freitas TM, Wosiacki WB, Barthem RB (2008) The fishes of National Forest of Caxiuanã (Melgaço and Portel municipality, Pará State - Brazil). *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi* 3: 11–34.
- Netto-Ferreira A, Zanata AM, Birindelli JLO, Sousa LM (2009) Two new species of *Jupiaba* (Characiformes: Characidae) from the rio Tapajós and rio Madeira drainages, Brazil, with an identification key to species of the genus. *Zootaxa* 2262: 53–68.

- Oyakawa OT, Mattox GMT (2009) Revision of the Neotropical trahiras of the *Hoplias lacerdae* species-group (Ostariophysi: Characiformes: Erythrinidae) with descriptions of two new species. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 7: 117–140. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252009000200001
- Paller MH (1994) Relationships between fish assemblage structure and stream order in South Carolina Coastal plain streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 123: 150–161. doi: 10.1577/1548-8659(1994)123<0150:RBFASA>2.3.CO;2
- Pedroza WS, Ribeiro FRV, Teixeira TF, Ohara WM, Rapp Py-Daniel LH (2012) Ichthyofaunal survey of stretches of the Guariba and Roosevelt rivers, in Guariba State Park and Guariba Extractive Reserve, Madeira River basin, Amazonas, Brazil. *Check List* 8: 8–15. <http://www.checklist.org.br/getpdf?SL024-10>
- Peixoto LAW, Dutra GM, Santana CD, Wosiacki WB (2013) A new species of the electric fish genus *Hypopygus* (Gymnotiformes: Hypopomidae) from the lower Amazon Basin, Brazil. *Copeia* 2013: 232–237. doi: 10.1643/CI-12-087
- Raiol RDO, Wosiacki WB, Montag LFA (2012) Fish of the Taiassuí and Benfica river basins, Benevides, Pará (Brazil). *Check List* 8: 491–498.
- Ramos TPA, Ramos RTC, Ramos SAQA (2014) Ichthyofauna of the Parnaíba river basin, northeastern Brazil. *Biota Neotropica* 14: 1–8. doi: 10.1590/S1676-06020140039
- Reis RE (2013) Conserving the freshwater fishes of South America. *International Zoo Yearbook* 47: 65–70. doi: 10.1111/izy.12000
- Reis RE, Kullander SO, Ferraris Jr. CJ (2003) Check list of the freshwater fishes of South and Central America. Edipucrs, Porto Alegre, Brazil, 729 pp.
- Reis RE, Albert JS, Di Dario F, Mincarone MM, Petry P, Rocha LA (2016) Fish biodiversity and conservation in South America. *Journal of Fish Biology*, *in press*.
- Ribeiro FRV, Pedroza WS, Rapp Py-Daniel LH (2011) A new species of *Nemuroglanis* (Siluriformes: Heptapteridae) from the rio Guariba, rio Madeira basin, Brazil. *Zootaxa* 2799: 41–48. doi: 10.13140/2.1.2286.4645
- Roberts TR (1972) Ecology of fishes in the Amazon and Congo Basins. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* 143: 117–147.
- Román-Valencia C, Ruiz-C RI, Taphorn DC, García-Alzate CA (2014) A new species of *Hemibrycon* (Characiformes, Characidae) from the upper San Juan River drainage, Pacific versant, Colombia. *ZooKeys* 454: 109–125. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.454.6954
- Schleuter D, Daufresne M, Veslot J, Mason NWH, Lanoiselée C, Brosse S, Beauchard O, Argillier C (2012) Geographic isolation and climate govern the functional diversity of native fish communities in European drainage basins. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 21: 1083–1095. doi: 10.1111/j.1466-8238.2012.00763.x
- Santos GM, Ferreira EJG (1999) Peixes da bacia Amazônica. In: Lowe-McConnell RH (Ed.) *Estudos ecológicos de comunidades de peixes tropicais*. Edusp, São Paulo, Brazil, 345–354.
- Scarabotti PA, López JA, Pouilly M (2011) Flood pulse and the dynamics of fish assemblage structure from neotropical floodplain lakes. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* 20: 605–618. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0633.2011.00510.x
- Schaefer SA (1998) Conflict and resolution: impact of new taxa on phylogenetic studies of the Neotropical cascudinhos. In: Malabarba LR, Reis RE, Vari RP, Lucena ZMS, Lucena CAS

- (Eds) Phylogeny and Classification of Neotropical Fishes. Edipucrs, Porto Alegre, Brazil, 375–400.
- Shannon CE, Weaver W (1963) The mathematical theory of communication. Illinois University Press, Urbana, 177 pp.
- Silva-Oliveira C, Canto ALC, Ribeiro FRV (2015) *Bryconops munduruku* (Characiformes: Characidae), a new species of fish from the lower Tapajós River basin, Brazil. *Zootaxa* 3994(1): 133–141. doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3994.1.7
- Siqueira-Souza FK, Freitas CEC (2004) Fish diversity of floodplain lakes on the lower stretch of the Solimões River. *Brazilian Journal of Biology* 64: 501–510. doi: 10.1590/S1519-69842004000300013
- SNUC- (Sistema Nacional de Unidades de Conservação da Natureza) (2000) Lei nº 9.985 de 18 de Julho de 2000; decreto nº 4.340 de 22 de agosto de 2002 5ª ed. aum. Brasília MMA/SBF, 2004, 56 pp.
- Sousa LM, Netto-Ferreira AL, Birindelli JLO (2010) Two new species of *Moenkhausia* Eigenmann (Characiformes: Characidae) from Serra do Cachimbo, Pará Northern Brazil. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 8: 255–264. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252010000200003
- Suárez YR, Lima-júnior SE (2009) Spatial and temporal variation in stream fish assemblages of Guirai River basin, upper Paraná Basin. *Biota Neotropica* 9: 102–111. doi: 10.1590/S1676-06032009000100012
- Teixeira TF, Lima FCT, Zuanon J (2013) A New *Hyphessobrycon* Durbin from the Rio Teles Pires, Rio Tapajós basin, Mato Grosso State, Brazil (Characiformes: Characidae). *Copeia* 2013: 612–621. doi: 10.1643/CI-13-026
- Vari RP (1992) Systematics of the Neotropical Characiform genus *Cyphocharax* Fowler (Pisces, Ostariophysi). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 529: 1–137. doi: 10.5479/si.00810282.529
- Volcan MV, Lanés LEK, Gonçalves ÂC, da Fonseca AP, Cirne MP (2013) The fish fauna of the Corrientes stream basin, Patos lagoon system, state of Rio Grande do Sul, southern Brazil. *Check List* 8: 77–82. doi: 10.15560/8.1.077
- Walker I (1990) Ecologia e biologia dos igapós e igarapés. *Ciência Hoje* 11: 46–52.
- Zanata AM, Birindelli JLO, Moreira CR (2009) New species of *Moenkhausia* Eigenmann (Characiformes: Characidae) from Rio Xingu and Rio Tapajós basins, Brazil, with comments on a putative case of polymorphic Batesian mimicry. *Journal of Fish Biology* 75: 2615–2628. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2009.02455.x
- Zuanon J, Bockmann FA, Sazima I (2006) A remarkable sand-dwelling fish assemblage from central Amazonia, with comments on the evolution of psammophily in South American freshwater fishes. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 4: 107–118. doi: 10.1590/S1679-62252006000100012
- Zuanon J, Sazima I (2004) Natural history of *Stauroglanis gouldingi* (Siluriformes: Trycomyzteridae), a miniature sand-dwelling candiru from central Amazonian streamlets. *Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters* 15: 201–208.

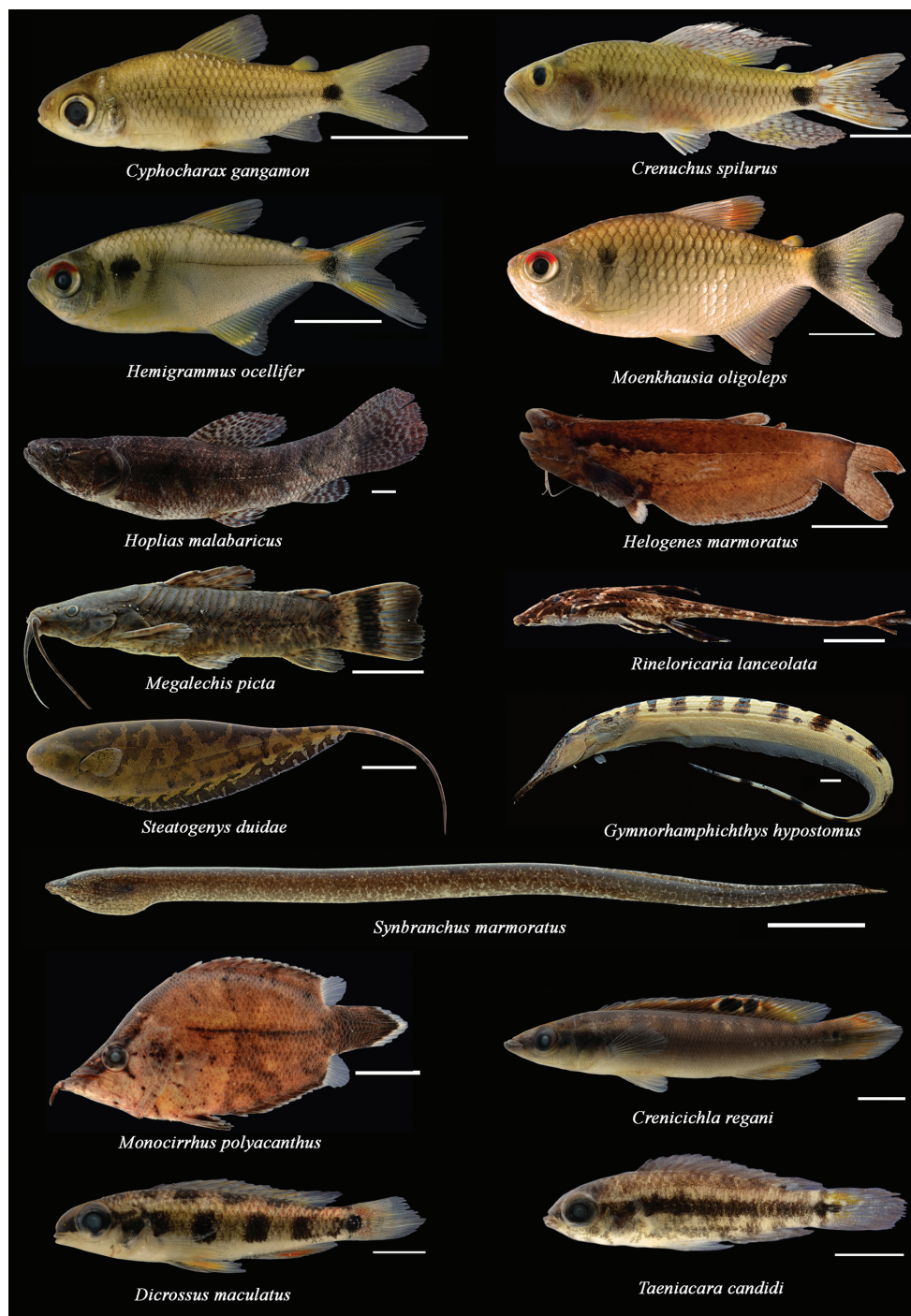
Appendix I

Voucher specimens.

CHARACIFORMES: *Cyphocharax gangamon* (UFOPA-I 00574), *Cyphocharax gouldingi* (UFOPA-I 00459); *Leporinus granti* (UFOPA-I 00444); *Leporinus friederici* (UFOPA-I 00536); *Chilodus punctatus* (UFOPA-I 00455); *Characidium* sp.1 (UFOPA-I 00366); *Characidium* sp. 2 (UFOPA-I 00360, 00424); *Characidium* cf. *zebra* (UFOPA-I 00435, 00454, 00530); *Elachocharax junki* (UFOPA-I 00370); *Crenuchus spilurus* (UFOPA-I 00369, 00595); *Carnegiella strigata* (UFOPA-I 00529); *Astyanax bimaculatus* (UFOPA-I 00511, 00554); *Bryconops* aff. *caudomaculatus* (UFOPA-I 00431); *Bryconops* aff. *melanurus* (UFOPA-I 00365, 00384, 00402, 00432, 00494, 00571); *Bryconops munduruku* (UFOPA-I 00495, 00504); *Bryconop* cf. *imitator* (UFOPA-I 00453, 00606) *Bryconops* sp. (UFOPA-I 00433); *Creagrutus petilus* (UFOPA-I 00437, 00458); *Hemigrammus analis* (UFOPA-I 00577); *Hemigrammus belottii* (UFOPA-I 00521, 00532); *Hemigrammus* sp. (UFOPA-I 00498); *Hemigrammus levis* (UFOPA-I 00579); *Hemigrammus hyanuary* (UFOPA-I 00578); *Hemigrammus ocellifer* (UFOPA-I 00346, 00522, 00533, 00545, 00557); *Hemigrammus stictus* (UFOPA-I 00580); *Hemigrammus vorderwinkleri* (UFOPA-I 00373, 00599); *Hyphessobrycon heterorhabdus* (UFOPA-I 00419, 00464); *Hyphessobrycon* sp. n. (UFOPA-I 00347, 00359, 00407, 00420); *Hyphessobrycon* cf. *agulha* (UFOPA-I 00500); *Iguanodectes variatus* (UFOPA-I 00377, 00389); *Jupiaba acanthogaster* (UFOPA-I 00468); *Jupiaba apenina* (UFOPA-I 00467); *Jupiaba* cf. *potaroensis* (UFOPA-I 00441, 00466); *Jupiaba zonata* (UFOPA-I 00442); *Knodus heteresthes* (UFOPA-I 00395, 00408, 00422, 00443); *Knodus* sp. (UFOPA-I 00514, 00559); *Knodus* cf. *shinahota* (UFOPA-I 00423); *Microscembrycon* sp. (UFOPA-I 00470); *Moenkhausia celibela* (UFOPA-I 00584); *Moenkhausia collettii* (UFOPA-I 00537); *Moenkhausia* cf. *hasemani* (UFOPA-I 00445; 00515); *Moenkhausia comma* (UFOPA-I 00350, 00397, 00426, 00490, 00501, 00509, 00560); *Moenkhausia oligolepis* (UFOPA-I 00446, 00472, 00516, 00538); *Moenkhausia* sp. n. (UFOPA-I 00349, 00396, 00409, 00425, 00489); *Moenkhausia pirauba* (UFOPA-I 00471); *Moenkhausia* sp. (UFOPA-I 00539); *Phenacogaster calverti* (UFOPA-I 00474); *Phenacogaster* sp. (UFOPA-I 00475); *Poptella compressa* (UFOPA-I 00477); *Catoprion mento* (UFOPA-I 00572); *Myloplus rubripinnis* (UFOPA-I 00473); *Acestrorhynchus falcatus* (UFOPA-I 00363, 00451); *Erythrinus erythrinus* (UFOPA-I 00344, 00356, 00386, 00404, 00404, 00404, 00415, 00483, 00555, 00596, 00603); *Hoplias malabaricus* (UFOPA-I 00374, 00418, 00463, 00499, 00513, 00523, 00534); *Hoplias curupira* (UFOPA-I 00604); *Copella nigrofasciata* (UFOPA-I 00367, 00385, 00505, 00594); *Pyrrhulina* cf. *brevis* (UFOPA-I 00398, 00491, 00510, 00524, 00540, 00546, 00551, 00561, 00588); *Nannostomus eques* (UFOPA-I 00586); *Nannostomus* sp. (UFOPA-I 00587); **SILURIFORMES:** *Denticetopsis seducta* (UFOPA-I 00414); *Denticetopsis* sp. (UFOPA-I 00355); *Helogenes marmoratus* (UFOPA-I 00341, 00358, 00362, 00383, 00394, 00406, 00417, 00487, 00497, 00508, 00542, 00549); *Bunocephalus coracoideus* (UFOPA-I 00343); *Bunocephalus knerii* (UFOPA-I 00434);

Ituglanis amazonicus (UFOPA-I 00558); *Trichomycterus hasemani* (UFOPA-I 00592); *Aspidoras* sp. n. (UFOPA-I 00430), *Callichthys callichthys* (UFOPA-I 00512, 00543); *Corydoras* cf. *approuaguensis* (UFOPA-I-00436, 00456); *Corydoras* sp. (UFOPA-I 00457); *Megalechis picta* (UFOPA-I 00581); *Ancistrus* sp.1 (UFOPA-I 00429); *Ancistrus* sp.2 (UFOPA-I 00452); *Farlowella smithi* (UFOPA-I 00438, 00460); *Farlowella* sp. 1 “juvenile” (UFOPA-I 00461); *Farlowella* sp. 2 (UFOPA-I-00605); *Hypostominae* sp. “juvenile” (UFOPA-I 00465); *Harttia dissidens* (UFOPA-I 00469); *Curculionichthys* sp. n. (UFOPA-I 00479); *Rineloricaria lanceolata* (UFOPA-I 00606); *Sturisoma* sp. (UFOPA-I 00448); *Batrochoglanis raninus* (UFOPA-I 00411); *Brachyglanis microphthalmus* (UFOPA-I 00401, 00412); *Phenacorhamdia* sp. (UFOPA-I 00439, 00462); *Pimelodella cristata* (UFOPA-I 00447); *Pimelodella* sp. (UFOPA-I 00476); *Rhamdia quelen* (UFOPA-I 00351, 00517); **GYMNOTIFORMES:** *Gymnotus coatesi* (UFOPA-I 00372, 00388, 00485, 00507, 00531, 00597); *Gymnotus coropinae* (UFOPA-I 00345, 00486, 00496, 00520, 00550, 00556); *Eigenmannia trilineata* (UFOPA-I 00393); *Sternopygus macrurus* (UFOPA-I 00428); *Gymnorhamphichthys petiti* (UFOPA-I 00357, 00405, 00416, 00484); *Gymnorhamphichthys hypostomus* (UFOPA-I 00440); *Brachyhyopomus* aff. *beebei* (UFOPA-I 00569); *Hypopygus lepturus* (UFOPA-I 00348, 00375, 00421, 00488, 00535); *Hypopygus benoneae* (UFOPA-I 00381); *Microsternarchus bilineatus* (UFOPA-I 00378, 00570); *Steatogenys duida* (UFOPA-I 00380, 00601); **CYPRINODONTIFORMES:** *Rivulus urophthalmus* (UFOPA-I 00379, 00390, 00399, 00427, 00502, 00518, 00547, 00552); *Rivulus* sp. (UFOPA-I 00589, 00600); *Fluviphylax* sp. (UFOPA-I 00576); **SYNBRANCHIFORMES:** *Synbranchus marmoratus* (UFOPA-I 00352, 00478, 00492, 00525, 00562, 00591, 00602); **PERCIFORMES:** *Monocirrhus polyacanthus* (UFOPA-I 00585); *Aequidens* sp. (UFOPA-I 00541); *Aequidens tetramerus* (UFOPA-I 00339, 00353, 00361, 00382, 00391, 00400, 00410, 00449, 00480, 00481, 00503, 00519, 00526, 00548, 00553, 00563); *Acaronia nassa* (UFOPA-I 00564); *Apistogramma* cf. *agassizii* (UFOPA-I 00364, 00493, 00565, 00593); *Apistogramma* sp. 1 (UFOPA-I 00342, 00528, 00567); *Apistogramma* sp. 2 (UFOPA-I 00568); *Crenicichla inpa* (UFOPA-I 00340, 00354, 00392, 00403, 00413, 00450, 00482, 00527, 00544); *Crenicichla pellegrini* (UFOPA-I 00506); *Crenicichla regani* (UFOPA-I 00368, 00573); *Dicrossus maculatus* (UFOPA-I 00575); *Hypselecara coryphaenoides* (UFOPA-I 00376); *Satanoperca jurupari* (UFOPA-I 00590); *Taeniacara candidi* (UFOPA-I 00566); *Microphilypnus acanaguara* (UFOPA-I 00582, 00583).

Appendix 2



Some fish species collected in the streams of the Tapajós National Forest, Pará, Brazil. Scale bar 1 cm.

Review of the type series of *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825 (Aves, Pterocliiformes, Pteroclididae) and designation of a lectotype

Christophe Gouraud¹, Sylke Frahnert², Anita Gamauf³, Steven van der Mije⁴

1 Unaffiliated, Franz Baumannweg 22, Top 39, A-6020 Innsbruck, Austria **2** Museum für Naturkunde, Leibniz Institute for Evolution and Biodiversity Science, Invalidenstrasse 43, D-10115, Berlin, Germany **3** Naturhistorisches Museum Wien, 1st Zoological Department – Ornithology, Burgring 7, A-1010 Vienna, Austria **4** Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Postbus 9517, NL-2300 RA Leiden, The Netherlands

Corresponding author: *Christophe Gouraud* (collection.baillon@gmail.com)

Academic editor: *G. Sangster* | Received 24 January 2016 | Accepted 20 March 2016 | Published 12 April 2016

<http://zoobank.org/7FCD9B6A-2264-48D6-82A8-5BB125BEC951>

Citation: Gouraud C, Frahnert S, Gamauf A, van der Mije S (2016) Review of the type series of *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825 (Aves, Pterocliiformes, Pteroclididae) and designation of a lectotype. ZooKeys 580: 145–152. doi: 10.3897/zookeys.580.7892

Abstract

The type locality of *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825, is ‘West coast of Africa, Egypt and Nubia’. This is problematic because it includes the type locality of *Pterocles exustus floweri* (Nicoll, 1921), which is Fayum, Egypt. In the interest of clarification and to preserve stability of nomenclature, a non-Egyptian specimen from the type series of *P. exustus* is designated as lectotype of the taxon, and the type locality is restricted to Senegal.

Keywords

Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse, lectotypification, type locality

Introduction

The Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse (*Pterocles exustus*) is a sedentary and nomadic species that naturally inhabits bare semi-deserts from Senegambia and Mauritania to Egypt,

Sudan, Ethiopia and Somalia, as well as in Kenya, Tanzania, Arabian Peninsula and further east to Iran, Pakistan and India (del Hoyo and Collar 2014: 216). Six subspecies are currently recognized, with ranges as follows (Dickinson and Remsen Jr 2013: 81, del Hoyo and Collar 2014: 216):

- *P. e. exustus* Temminck in Temminck and Laugier de Chartrouse, 1825. Senegal, Gambia and Mauritania to Sudan,
- *P. e. floweri* Nicoll, 1921. Endemic to the Nile Valley (Egypt). This subspecies was believed to be extinct until its recent rediscovery (Khil et al. 2012),
- *P. e. ellioti* Bogdanov, 1881. SE Sudan E to Eritrea, N Ethiopia, Somalia. Includes *somalicus* Hartert, 1900,
- *P. e. olivascens* (Hartert 1909). SE South Sudan, SW Ethiopia, Kenya and N Tanzania. Includes *emini* (Reichenow in Heinroth 1919),
- *P. e. erlangeri* (Neumann 1909). SW Saudi Arabia, Yemen and Oman,
- *P. e. hindustan* R. Meinertzhagen, 1923. SE Iran, Pakistan and India. The name *hindustan* was introduced by Meinertzhagen to replace *Pterocles exustus orientalis* Hartert, 1900, pre-occupied by *Tetrao orientalis* Linnaeus, 1758. The type designated by Meinertzhagen has no type status as this author simply introduced a *nomen novum* (see Warren 1966: 129).

In his description, Temminck (in Temminck and Laugier de Chartrouse 1825: pl. 354 and 360 + text) wrote:

The Sandgrouse described herein was sent in great number from West coast of Africa... Since then, Berlin and Frankfurt's collections received specimens from travellers who explore Egypt for zoological discoveries purposes. Specimens received from this country by the Prussian naturalists [Friedrich Wilhelm Hemprich (1796-1825) and Christian Gottfried Ehrenberg (1795-1876)] and Mn. Rüppell [Wilhelm Peter Eduard Simon Rüppell (1794-1884)] do not differ from those received from Senegal [translated from French].

The author ended with:

Inhabits the West coast of Africa, Egypt and Nubia. Museums of Leiden, Paris, Berlin, Wien and Frankfurt [translated from French].

All specimens used by Temminck to describe his *Pterocles exustus* constitute a type series and therefore all these specimens are syntypes (Art. 73.2 of the Code, see I.C.Z.N. 1999). As far as we know, specimens comprising the type series can be found in the following institutions:

- Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Leiden (formerly RMNH, hereafter Naturalis): RMNH.AVES.87615 (adult male) and RMNH.AVES.87616 (adult female) from Senegal (van den Hoek Ostende et al. 1997: 82). These two specimens belong to the nominate subspecies.

- Naturhistorisches Museum, Wien (hereafter NMW): NMW 562 (male) and NMW 563 (female) from Senegal, received from Leiden in May 1821 (Schifter et al. 2007: 142). These two specimens belong to the nominate subspecies.
- Museum für Naturkunde, Leibniz Institute for Evolution and Biodiversity Science, Berlin (hereafter ZMB): ZMB 11416 (male) from Eritrea (Hemprich and Ehrenberg [April-July 1825]), ZMB 11417 (male) and ZMB 11418 (female) from Dongola (also spelled Dunqula), Sudan (Hemprich and Ehrenberg [January-June 1822]). Specimen ZMB 11416 belongs to *elliotti* whereas specimens ZMB 11417 and ZMB 11418 could belong either to *elliotti* or the nominal subspecies as both subspecies could overlap near Dongola.

Specimens of *Pterocles exustus* were sent by Hemprich and Ehrenberg to Berlin in their shipments numbered 7, 8 and 10 (Lichtenstein 1823c, 1824, 1826). The 7th shipment arrived in March 1823 and comprised 22 adult specimens listed as *Pterocles senegalensis* M.H.C. Lichtenstein, 1823 (a name later on found to be pre-occupied, see below) in the first inventory list of the shipment (Lichtenstein 1823b) as well as in the unpublished catalogue 1857. The only adult specimens from this shipment found nowadays in Berlin are ZMB 11417 and ZMB 11418. 17 specimens, most likely never seen by Temminck, were given to an auction in 1823 comprising two specimens that ends up to Tartu museum, one to the anatomical collection in Berlin (at this time different than the zoological collection that became the ZMB, this specimen could not be retrieved) and two to Feliks Paweł Jarocki at the Zoology Cabinet of Warsaw University (Lichtenstein 1823b). The whereabouts of the remaining specimens from this auction are unknown as the whereabouts of the three last specimens of this shipment. The 8th shipment that arrived in Berlin in May 1824 comprised only five specimens, also listed as *Pterocles senegalensis* M.H.C. Lichtenstein, 1823; they were never incorporated the Berlin's collections and their whereabouts remain unknown. It is most likely that Temminck did not see these specimens. Finally, the 10th shipment included a single specimen (ZMB 11416) and arrived in April 1826. It is impossible that this specimen formed part of Temminck's type series because his planches coloriées 354 (male) and 360 (female) were issued with livraisons 60 (23 July 1825) and 61 (27 August 1825), respectively (Dickinson 2001: 47).

ZMB also houses two other specimens (ZMB 11572 and ZMB 11606) from Beni Suef, Egypt (Hemprich and Ehrenberg [September 1820-1825]). These specimens were catalogued separately as *Pterocles exustus* in the catalogue 1857 and are not part of the type series as they are young birds ("pullus" is mentioned in Berlin's database) – Temminck described only the male and the female, but not the young.

There is another questionable specimen (ZMB 11419), a female collected (or traded) by "Verreaux" from Senegal. As it is not clear when it arrived in the collection, it cannot be decided whether it is a syntype or not. Having originated from Senegal, it belongs to the nominate subspecies.

- Musée George Sand et de la Vallée Noire, La Châtre (hereafter MLC): MLC.2011.0.1184 (female) from Upper Egypt (collected and given by Rüppell),

designated as “Probable syntype” by Gouraud (2015). Under current taxonomy, this specimen belongs to *floweri*.

The Forschungsinstitut und Naturmuseum Senckenberg (formerly Senckenberg Museum Frankfurt am Main, hereafter SMF) houses two specimens: SMF 23454 (male) and SMF 23455 (female) from Egypt and from the Rüppell Collection. There are no more data except that SMF 23455 bears the date “1843”. This is most likely a lapsus for 1834, as Rüppell was not in Africa in 1843. Indeed, the German explorer travelled four times in Africa: in 1817 (no collecting), in 1822–1827 and 1831–1834 (both trips providing important collections), and finally in 1849–1850 when only a handful of birds were collected (see Steinheimer 2005). SMF 23454 and 23455, most probably belonging to *floweri*, do not bear any original Rüppell’s label, corroborating that they are not part of the type series (Gerald Mayr in litt. 31 July 2015, Frank Steinheimer in litt. 6 August 2015).

Voisin et al. (2004) did not mention any type of this taxon in the Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle of Paris. A search on the MNHN online database, so far comprising only the specimens kept in the Laboratoire but not those in the Zoothèque, indicated 51 specimens of the various subspecies *Pterocles exustus*. The oldest specimens are from Adolphe Boucard (1839–1903), therefore far too late to have been at Temminck’s disposal. No type specimen is believed to be present in the Zoothèque (Claire Voisin in litt. 16 November 2015). It is unknown whether the Verreaux’ specimen ZMB 11419 nowadays housed in Berlin is the specimen that Temminck saw in Paris.

The problem

Distributions of *elliotti*, *olivascens*, *erlangeri* and *hindustan* are well established and do not present any nomenclatural or taxonomical issues in respect to the nominate subspecies. However, the situation between *floweri* and *exustus* is problematic and necessitates a review. When describing his *floweri*, from Upper Egypt and Fayum, Nicoll (1921) originally named it *Pterocles senegalensis floweri*, well aware that Lichtenstein’s *senegalensis* (Lichtenstein 1823a) ranged from Senegambia to Nubia (actual south Egypt and north Sudan). At the end of the 19th century, Ogilvie-Grant (1893: 12) used already the name *exustus* Temminck instead of *senegalensis* Lichtenstein but the author did not give any reason. It was only a decade after Nicoll’s description that *Pterocles senegalensis* M.H.C. Lichtenstein, 1823, was found to be pre-occupied by *Tetrao senegalensis* Shaw, 1810 (Bannerman 1931: 290 footnote 1, see Dickinson et al. 2006: 343 for use of the date 1810 as well as the authorship), a junior synonym of *Tetrao senegallus* Linnaeus, 1771, and subsequently replaced by *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825 (see e.g. Hartert 1912–1921: 1510, Bannerman 1931: 290, Hutson and Bannerman 1931, Mackworth-Praed and Grant 1937, Peters 1937: 4). Hartert (1912–1921: 1510), Mackworth-Praed and Grant (1937) and Peters (1937: 4) restricted the range of nominate *exustus* to Senegal as follows: “Senegal, Ägypten, Nubien. Terra typica Senegal”, “Senegal” and “West coast

of Africa, Egypt and Nubia, = Senegal”, respectively. More recently, in regards to *floweri* distribution, Gouraud (2015) pointed out that the type locality of *exustus* should be clarified and recommended lectotypification of a non-Egyptian specimen from the *P. e. exustus* series (Arts. 73.2.3 and 76.2 of the Code).

Lectotypification of *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825

From the above discussion, the lectotype should be designated amongst specimens RMNH.AVES.87615, RMNH.AVES.87616, NMW 562, NMW 563, ZMB 11417 and ZMB 11418. By designating a lectotype, the Code (amended Art. 74 [see Declaration 44], Recommendation 74B) recommends that “other things being equal, an author... should give preference to a syntype of which an illustration has been published.” Temminck (in Temminck and Laugier de Chartrouse 1820: footnote, pl. 3; see Dickinson 2001: 46 for use of the date 1820) stated that “...to avoid useless repetition, specimens used for the plates are always housed in the first collection mentioned” [translated from French]. Thus, Temminck indubitably used Leiden specimens for the plates. We do not see any particular reason why those specimens should be the ones exchanged with NMW and ZMB. Therefore, specimens nowadays housed at Naturalis should be those used for plates 354 (male, AVES.87615) and 360 (female, AVES.87616). The first to have been published should be designated as lectotype. We do this here:

Pterocles exustus Temminck in Temminck and Laugier de Chartrouse 1825: pl. 354 and 360 + text.

Lectotype (hereby designated): RMNH.AVES.87615 (Figure 1), adult male (mount), Senegal (**type locality**). Collector unknown.

Paralectotype: RMNH.AVES.87616, adult female (mount), Senegal. Collector unknown.

Paralectotype: NMW 562, adult male (relaxed mount), Senegal. Collector unknown.

Paralectotype: NMW 563, adult female (relaxed mount), Senegal. Collector unknown.

Paralectotype: ZMB 11417, adult male (skin), Dongola, Sudan, collected at an unknown date: [= January-June 1822]. Collected by/for Hemprich and Ehrenberg.

Paralectotype: ZMB 11418, adult female (skin), Dongola, Sudan, collected at an unknown date: [= January-June 1822]. Collected by/for Hemprich and Ehrenberg.

Probable paralectotype: MLC.2011.0.1184, adult female (mount), Upper Egypt, Egypt. Collected by/for Rüppell.

Acknowledgements

We are grateful to Robert Prŷs-Jones who drew our attention to the issue discussed here and valuably commented an earlier version of the manuscript. Gerald Mayr provided useful information about material housed in SMF. Frank Steinheimer shared



Figure 1. *Pterocles exustus* Temminck, 1825. Lectotype RMNH.AVES.87615. Photograph courtesy of Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Leiden, the Netherlands.

knowledge regarding material collected by Rüppell when travelling in Africa. Edward C. Dickinson and Robert J. Dowsett assisted in identifying the name by which *Pterocles senegalensis* M.H.C. Lichtenstein, 1823, was pre-occupied. Hannelore Landsberg provided information concerning the historical auctions of the ZMB. We are indebted to Jim Mayer for English editing of the manuscript. The manuscript benefited from critical comments by Mary LeCroy, George Sangster, and an anonymous reviewer. Finally, we thank Pepijn Kamminga and people and organisations behind Biodiversity Heritage Library (www.biodiversitylibrary.org).

References

- Bannerman DA (1931) The birds of Tropical West Africa. Vol. 2. Crown Agents, London, 428 pp.
- Bogdanov MN (1881) Bemerkungen über die Gruppe der Pteroclidien. Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg 27: col. 164–168. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/34582262>
- del Hoyo J, Collar NJ (2014) HBW and BirdLife International illustrated checklist of the birds of the world. Vol. 1: non-passerines. Lynx Edicions, Barcelona, 903 pp.
- Dickinson EC (2001) Systematic notes on Asian birds. 9. The “Nouveau recueil de planches coloriées” of Temminck & Laugier (1820–1839). Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden 335: 7–53. <http://repository.naturalis.nl/document/46425>

- Dickinson EC, Murray DB, Dowsett RJ (2006) Vivarium naturae or the naturalist's miscellany (1789–1813) by George Shaw: an assessment of the dating of the parts and volumes. *Archives of natural history* 33(2): 322–343. doi: 10.3366/anh.2006.33.2.322
- Dickinson EC, Remsen Jr JV (2013) The Howard & Moore Complete Checklist of the Birds of the World. 4th. Edition, Vol. 1. Aves Press, Eastbourne, 461 pp.
- Gouraud C (2015) List of type specimens of birds in the Baillon Collection (La Châtre, France). Part 1. Non-Passerines. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 135: 131–153. <http://boc-online.org/bulletin/bulletin-index/bulletin-135/>
- Hartert E (1900) Another small contribution to African ornithology. *Novitates Zoologicae* 7: 25–53. doi: 10.5962/bhl.part.17457
- Hartert E (1909) Über eine neue Form von *Pteroclorus exustus*. *Ornithologische Monatsberichte* Herausgegeben von Dr. Ant. Reichenow 17(12): 183. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/32582685>
- Hartert E (1912–1921) Die Vögel der paläarktischen Fauna systematische Übersicht der in Europa, Nord-Asien und der Mittelmeerregion vorkommenden Vögel. R. Friedländer & Sohn, Berlin, 931 pp. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/14031338>
- Heinroth O (1919) Deutsche Ornithologische Gesellschaft. Bericht über die Januarsitzung 1919. *Journal für Ornithologie* 67: 223–230. doi: 10.1007/BF02539830
- Hutson HPW, Bannerman DA (1931) The Birds of Northern Nigeria. Part III. Pteroclididae-Picidae. *Ibis* 73: 147–203. doi: 10.1111/j.1474-919X.1931.tb01513.x
- I.C.Z.N. (1999) International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, 4th Edition. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London, 306 pp.
- Khil L, Boetzel M, Geburzi J, Trobitz M, Werner M, Weinrich C, Zegula T (2012) Rediscovery of Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse in Egypt in March 2012. *Dutch Birding* 34: 213–218.
- Lichtenstein MHC (1823a) Verzeichniss der Doubletten des Zoologischen Museums der Königl. Universität zu Berlin. In Commission bei T. Trautwein, Berlin, 118 pp. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/28229350>
- Lichtenstein MHC (1823b) Verzeichniss der Doubletten des Zoologischen Museums der Königl. Universität zu Berlin, annotated version. Unpublished manuscript deposited in the Museum für Naturkunde Berlin, Historische Bild- u. Schriftgutsammlungen, Bestand: Zool. Mus., Signatur ZMB S I, Doublettenverzeichnis 1823/Verkauf.
- Lichtenstein MHC (1823c) Verzeichniss der siebenten Sendung der Herren Doctoren Ehrenberg und Hemprich, welche vom Januar bis Juli 1822 in OberÄgypten und Nubien gesammelt haben und am 19. März 1823 angekommen ist. Unpublished manuscript deposited in the Museum für Naturkunde Berlin, Historische Bild- u. Schriftgutsammlungen, Bestand: Zool. Mus., Signatur ZMB S I, Hemprich & Ehrenberg, I.
- Lichtenstein MHC (1824) Verzeichniss der Gegenstände, welche die Doctoren Ehrenberg und Hemprich in den Jahren 1823 und 1824, in Arabien und Syrien gesammelt und in ihrer achten Sendung überschickt haben. Unpublished manuscript deposited in the Museum für Naturkunde Berlin, Historische Bild- u. Schriftgutsammlungen, Bestand: Zool. Mus., Signatur ZMB S I, Hemprich & Ehrenberg, I.
- Lichtenstein MHC (1826) Verzeichniss der Gegenstände, welche die Doctoren Ehrenberg und Hemprich in ihrer X. (9^{ten}) [sic!] Sendung (gesammelt 1825 in Arabien und Abessinien)

- geschickt haben und die am 3. April 1826 am Museum angekommen ist. Unpublished manuscript deposited in the Museum für Naturkunde Berlin, Historische Bild- u. Schriftgutsammlungen, Bestand: Zool. Mus., Signatur ZMB S I, Hemprich & Ehrenberg, I (pp. 175–176) and III (pp. 183–185).
- Linnaeus C (1758) *Systema Naturae*. 10th rev. ed. Laurentii Salvii, Holmiae. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/727068>
- Linnaeus C (1771) *Mantissa Plantarum altera*. Holmiae: Impensis Direct. Laurentii Salvii, Estocolmo (Suecia), 588 pp. <http://bibdigital.rjb.csic.es/spa/Libro.php?Libro=947&Pagina=145>
- Mackworth-Praed CW, Grant CHB (1937) Systematic notes on East African birds. Part XIII. 30. On the races of *Pterocles exustus* Temminck & Laugier. *Ibis* 14(1): 179–180.
- Meinertzhagen R (1923) Colonel R. Meinertzhagen exhibited and described the following new species and subspecies. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 43: 156–160. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/32428756>
- Neumann OR (1909) Neue Formen von *Pterocles*. *Ornithologische Monatsberichte Herausgegeben von Dr. Ant. Reichenow* 17(10): 152–155. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/32582655>
- Nicoll MJ (1921) *Pterocles senegalensis floweri*, subsp. nov. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 41: 128. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/32428352>
- Ogilvie-Grant WR (1893) *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum*. Vol. XXII. Taylor and Francis, London. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/8383055>
- Peters JL (1937) Check-list of birds of the world. Vol. 3. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 311 pp. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/14477704>
- Schifter H, Bauernfeind E, Schifter T (2007) *Die Typen der Vogelsammlung des Naturhistorischen Museums Wien*. Teil I. Nonpasseres. Verlag Naturhistorisches Museum Wien, 376 pp.
- Shaw G (1810-1811) *Vivarium naturae or the naturalist's miscellany*. Volume 22, fascicle CCLV. Nodder, London. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/40605131>
- Steinheimer FD (2005) The nomenclature of Eduard Rüppell's birds from north-east Africa. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 125: 164–211. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/40056469>
- Temminck CJ, Laugier de Chartrouse M (1820-1839) *Nouveau Recueil des Planches Coloriées d'Oiseaux, pour servir de suite et de complément aux Planches Enluminées de Buffon*. Vol. I-V. G. Levrault, Paris. doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.51468
- van den Hoek Ostende LW, Dekker RWRJ, Keijl GO (1997) Type-specimens of birds in the National Museum of Natural History, Leiden. Part 1. Non-Passerines. *NNM Technical Bulletin* 1: 1–248. <http://www.repository.naturalis.nl/document/44313>
- Voisin C, Voisin J-F, Bour R (2004) Liste des types d'oiseaux des collections du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle de Paris. 13: Gangas et Pigeons (Pteroclididae et Columbidae) première partie. *Zoosystema* 26: 107–128. <http://sciencepress.mnhn.fr/sites/default/files/articles/pdf/z2004n1a8.pdf>
- Warren RLM (1966) *Type-Specimens of Birds in the British Museum (Natural History)*. Vol. 1. Non-passerines. Trustees of the British Museum, London. <http://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/8708250>